

STELLAR ASTROLOGICAL READER NO. 1

CASTING THE HOROSCOPE

Author :

Sothida Mannan, Jyotish Marthand
(Late) Prof. K.S. KRISHNAMURTI

some pages are badly printed so is the PDF... sorry

PREFACE

“When there are many books on Astrology available in this world, where is the necessity for this book?” may be asked by any. This question is taken up and the answer is the introduction for this book.

In India, there are many Sidhanthas and none of them agree with each other. Therefore the position of the planets calculated and obtained differ one from the other. Astrologers have to depend upon only these almanacs in India and each prepares the horoscope and ultimately on two horoscopes agree, even though the time of birth given to the astrologer by the native remains the same. Then the native is confused and he or she does not know which of them is correct. Each person has a dozen different horoscopes for the same time of birth given by him to the astrologers all over India. A few of the astrologers do not know how to erect a correct chart when the birth remains the same and the erection of the horoscope is nothing but a mathematical calculation. The native must be given one and the same horoscope even though it is worked out by many. A few do not know the need of the place of birth, that is to take the latitude and longitude of the place of birth.

Sripathi Padhdhati gives a good knowledge about various calculations. When we go through the various records, there is nothing to prove that Sripathi had studied the Western system also and then came to a decision to render his treatise. It is to be presumed that he knows only the traditional Indian System and accordingly he has published his book.

During their days, there was no ocular instrument; but in these days we have not only the ocular instrument but also various other ones to formulate and bring out the Ephemeris which is very correct. Therefore when correct ones are available, it is not wise to use the almanacs for casting a horoscope. What we want is a correct chart.

In India, the Indian authors are following the original system. Their works suggest that they do not want to improve it, but to simply and blindly follow as is advised in the traditional system. There was no method to offer prediction, if the point rising in the east moves degree by degree. Such minute divisions can be

made but they have not dealt with elaborately giving the principle which can be used by astrologers. No doubt there are Amsas, but the author has not handed down his theory, the rules and dicta so that the readers can offer prediction after going through the book. Minute Amsa division are useful to do postmortem and satisfy one self and not for scientific prediction by one and all. People will be happy to know whether there is *one astrologer* in the world who can predict using amsa Nadis in his or her life time atleast on any one horoscope.

When Krishnamurti Padhdhati has been discovered, it is found, absolutely necessary to cast a horoscope correct to degree and minute. If any one were to erect a horoscope, using the available panchang he will have different position and such horoscopes will mislead and predictions also must fail. But if one following my method, one must take only my Ayanamsa. Krishnamurti Padhdhati offers both the nature of event and the time of event correctly. Readers should take only Krishnamurti Padhdhati Ayanamsa if they want to predict according to Krishnamurti Padhdhati. It need not be said that other Ayanamsas especially, widely varying ones, will be useless if you want to follow K.P.

I have decided to bring out the method to cast a horoscope and I have titled it as the 'First Reader'. This is brought out according to the suggestion offered by the scholars in Banjar—Kulu Valley—Himachal Pradesh a few years ago when I visited that place.

No doubt it will not be pleasant to change over from the incorrect to a correct one, only by such a few people who respect the ancients without thinking for a minute; but they follow with blind faith alone. To read any book and to follow is entirely left to any individual. But to think, correct and apply or use the correct one is left to the wiser students and scholars. I am sure my book will serve the above purpose and I am happy that in a decade in India there will be at least lakhs of astrologers who can erect the horoscopes of the consultants most accurately. Even if hundreds cast the same chart, all will be the same.

My thanks are due to many of my students who helped me even years ago to bring out this book.

INTRODUCTION

The purpose of living is to discover the purpose of living. Our ancestors taught us that Astrology was one of the keys to the solution of this enigma. The importance of Astrology was well stressed by Vaidyanatha Dikshita when he said in his treatise 'Jatakparijata' that there is nothing in the world like a horoscope to help a man in the acquisition of wealth, to save him like a boat in a sea of troubles and to serve him as a guide in his journey. The science of Astrology was held in such esteem in ancient India as to be recognized as one of the Angas of the Veda, though the term 'Jyotisha Sastra' as it was then known included both Astronomy and Astrology. As Dr. Ralph Waldo Emerson wrote, "Astrology is Astronomy brought to earth and applied to the affairs of men." Of what use is Astronomy to mankind unless it is interpreted in terms of our daily life and thought? Even well-known Astronomical authorities have admitted that the manner in which the eastern nations had set forth to make elaborate and costly arrangements for continual observation of celestial phenomena was not intended to advance the cause of astronomy but to gain results of great astrological value. They built observatories in order that, in the long run, a trustworthy system of astrology could be deduced by them from the study of the motions of the heavenly bodies. In our own country, the subject was studied as part of the curriculum in the 'guru kulas' though in recent times its study has been neglected.

Time is of the essence in Astrology as much as in any other aspect of life. Man cannot fulfil his obligations in society without devising ways of recording the flow of time correctly. Physicists are aware of the importance of time measurement to them. An agriculturist should know the correct time of sowing and harvesting. Religious festivals have to be observed in time. And so the need for correct astronomical ephemeris or panchangas is obvious.

A panchang or almanac is a book of information relating to the longitudes, etc. of the Sun, the Moon and the planets together with the related phenomena. It contains astronomical calculations and furnishes the thithis (the lunar day), Vara (the week day), Nakshatra (the position of the Moon in its orbit), Yoga and Karana. A panchang is to an Astrologer as finance is to a businessman.

At present, a large number of almanacs appear in India every year from different parts of the country and in different languages. The makers of these panchangs follow the siddhanta that appeals to them, though Surya Siddhanta is the one widely followed. During the period from 400 AD to 1200 AD, known as the period of Siddhanta Jyothisha, as many as eighteen siddhantas were in application and these siddhantas persist in varying degrees in our panchangs even to this day. No wonder, therefore, these almanacs vary widely in the positions of the planets and the time when a thithi, nakshatra, yoga and karana begins or ends. Even here, the time is stated in terms of ghatis and vighatis which were employed when watches and clocks were not available. Would it not be advisable now to change over to the time measurement in hours and minutes which is in universal use rather than confuse the reader by compelling him to find out the time of Suryodhaya in the locality, convert the ghatis and vighatis into equivalent hours and minutes and then add it to the Suryodhayakala to arrive at the moment of beginning or end, as the case may be, of a thithi or nakshatra. No two almanacs agree as to when the sun enters a particular rasi and when it leaves it and enters the next rasi or when the New Moon, Full Moon or Amavasya (Moon-Sun conjunction) occurs. While one panchang considers a certain time of a day beneficial for commencing a certain undertaking being ruled by an auspicious yoga-according to it, the other panchangs differ. There is utter confusion in the panchangs in such fundamental matters like the beginning of the year, the solar months and day, the lunar month and thithis. There does not seem to be any uniformity among the panchang makers even in regard to the dates when the religious festivals are to be celebrated. The seasons have lost their traditional association with the months and very frequently festivals as given in the panchangs fall in the wrong season. The consultant is

naturally confounded and is at a loss to know which panchang to follow. Can not all almanacs ensure uniformity and follow the lead given by the National Calendar and prepare their panchangs making use of the accurate data computed by the Nautical Almanac Unit of the Government of India in accordance with the most up-to-date astronomical formulae and arrive at the Nirayana positions of the planets by subtracting the Ayanamsa commonly in use? Such a step, I am sure, will go far in narrowing the wide gap now existing among the almanacs.

There exist a set of people who are blind to reason and still follow and advocate the vakya system of calculations. The vakya system came into being when the calculations suggested by Aryabhata to conform to the changes that had crept in the planetary motions since the time of Surya Siddhanta were found to be lengthy. To avoid this, certain astronomers like Varuruchi invented the Vakya method whereby readymade, calculated longitudes for small cycles and great cycles were worked out and it was claimed that with the help of vakyas the planetary positions including the Moon can be calculated with the facility.

Can we imagine two sets of heavenly bodies, one answering to the followers of vakya calculations and the other to those who adopt the 'Drik' system? Impossible. It appears that the makers of vakya panchanga due to their ignorance or disinclination to learn the present methods of calculation are simply claiming superiority on antiquity and following.

We are all gifted with the faculty of reason and discrimination and, if as a result of test, we come to the conclusion that the 'Drik' method alone is correct we should let our reason prevail to the exclusion of all other factors. A wise man is compared to the swan which knows how to separate milk combined with water. Our ancients did expect us to revise the calculation from time to time so that the results arrived at agree with the scientific and ocular verification. According to them "Drik karanakya viheenah, khetas sthoolahas karmanam arbah." That is to say, the positions of the planets found out by using a calculation inconsistent with observational precession will only be approximate and rough and not fit for religious observances.

They have also advised us to observe religious functions at a time arrived at according to 'Drik' calculation alone "Mirtaham Samarikramya Chandalah Koti Janmasu". He who misses the day of anniversary of departed soul is sure to be penalised by births a crore of times. That they do not want us to commit any error in this respect, is thus amply clear.

"Drik" means 'to see'. There is no such distinction in astronomical calculations as visible calculations like the eclipses and invisible calculations like the thithis for which inaccurate vakya calculations could be followed as advocated by the followers of the Vakya system. Thithis are also visible as they are 12 degree distances between the Sun and the Moon and can be measured by astronomical instruments, and the same Sun and Moon which cause eclipses cause thithis also. The simplest method to verify the accuracy or otherwise of any system is to observe the moment when an eclipse occurs or the moment when it is New Moon or Full Moon and see whether it coincides with the moment arrived at according to that system. The Drik system passes the test, while the Vakya system utterly fails. If the time of eclipse according to the vakya calculation is wrong, on the same analogy the beginning and ending moments of the thithis calculated according to that system should also be wrong. Are we still right in observing anniversaries of departed souls and performing other religious functions according to the inaccurate vakya thithis?

There is difference between the calculations, old and new; for, the elements of the planets and the data employed in the old methods have not been subjected to any change, while in the new method these have been rectified from time to time. While converting the mean position of the planet (madhya graha) to the true position (sputa graha), the old method employed only a small number of inequalities while the new system takes several inequalities into account. In respect of the Moon, the maximum difference between the Vakya and Drik systems may work out to 17 ghatikas of time (6 hours, 48 minutes) in thithi and nakshatra which are two important angas of the almanac. So also the position of Mars and Mercury give vast disparity in the new system from those obtained according to the old method.

The Hindus fix the dates of festivals, anniversary, birth day and other ceremonies only on an astronomical basis. They do not observe the rule "Thirty days have September, April, June and November." The birth days or the anniversaries are celebrated not on fixed dates of fixed months, but based upon thithis and nakshatras. As already said before, no religious practices should be observed at wrong moments. Even for Astrology, the calculations must be accurate. In Uttara Kalamrita, Kalidasa makes it very clear in Sloka 4 of Kanda I that the exact positions of the planets are to be calculated according to the Drik method. Mantreswara echoes the same sentiment when he says in Phala Deepika "Ghathir Drik Tbulyathvam Ganitha Karanaithi", that is the position of the planets coincident with observation should be used. We will do well to follow the Drik system for then we shall be wise, others otherwise.

When Westerners publish Ephemeris worked out by great astronomers of today who calculate correctly to land in moon at a specified point at the schedule moment, I do not find why we should separately work and bring out almanac to erect dozen horoscopes to the same person. Simply use that Ephemeris where daily position of planets is given; this book is a self-instructor. Let it serve all and let us see that one person has only one horoscope.

"ABOUT THE AUTHOR"

Jyothir Pandit HIRALAL SHARMA, Hon'y. Director,
Sri Markandaya Astro-Cultural Institute, Ballahgarh,
Mandir P.O., Banjar, District Kulu (Himachal Pradesh).

"When the Author visited in May 1969"

How lucky we, the people of Himachal Pradesh, are to have the Darshanam of our Hon'ble Gurujī, Sothida Mannan, Jyothish Marthand Sri K.S. Krishnamurtiji during his visit to our BANJAR valley in connection with the "take-over" ceremony of our Sri Markandaya Astro-Cultural Institute, Ballahgarh-Mandir, Banjar as the branch of Stellar Astrological Research Institute, Madras-15, of which our Gurujī is the

Founder and President. Indeed, we are fortunate, as Sri Krishnamurtiji responded promptly to the request made by the members of our Institute and other well-wishers in Himachal Pradesh to visit Banjar during 'Banjar Fair' whereby a large number of people would enjoy the benefit of his visit.

As per the scheduled programme, our Guruji reached Banjar on 14-5-69 at 10-45 A.M.I.S.T. He was profusely garlanded by the members of the Institute at the entrance of our sub-office. We had brief halt in our sub-office and during the jolly chat over the cup Guruji lucidly explained as to how we were destined to have the Darshan of Lord Uchchista Mahaganapathy whom he brought with him and the Darshan of Guruji, only at this moment telling the importance, of the ruling planets at the moment. We all were wonderstruck for the analytical brain our Guruji displayed. We consider him as the learned son of Goddess Saraswati—no doubt at all. In the meanwhile many went up the hill to the maidan in front of the holy temple of God Markandayaji.

Then, we took Guruji to temple at Ballahgarh where at all the members of our Institute were eagerly awaiting Guruji's arrival. Guruji by his speedy steps, not minding the point he had to encounter while following the zig-zag rocky tract, steep up the hill, arrived at the destination, within 30 minutes. Seniormost members of the Institute presented bouquets to welcome Guruji and then Guruji had the Darshan of God Sri Markandayaji and he offered prayers.

Then he was taken by the President of our Institute to the stage, specially erected. Immediately after the chair was occupied by our Hon'ble Guest, President of our Institute made the welcome speech, the extract of which I give here-under:

Welcome Speech made by Shri Jagat Ram Sharma, President, Sri Markandaya Astro-Cultural Institute.

"I personally and on behalf of all the members of Sri Markandaya Astro-Cultural Institute, Ballahgarh, Mandir, welcome the scholar of our Mother India, our respected Guruji, Jyothish Marthand Sri K.S. Krishnamurtiji. He has grasped all the Indian and Western Systems of Astro-Science. Finding

numerous flaws in these traditional ones, he devoted many years in research work and finally has succeeded in discovering an unique formula of his own to predict miraculously. His discovery goes under the title "Krishnamurti Padhdhati"—a monumental work—appears to be humanly impossible. We call him the *Varahmihiracharya of our age*. We pray that Lord Uchchista Mahaganapathy may bestow upon him a long span of life thereby enabling him of further the cause of Astrology.

Guruji, to propagate the exact Astrological Principles and to invoke the cultural feelings among the masses and revive the lost cultural heritage of India is the objective behind the establishment of our Astro-Cultural Institute that was instituted in May, 1963 A.D. Our institute has 3 active Departments—Astronomical and Astrological Department headed by my grandson—Jyothi Pandit Hira Lal Sharma; Cultural Department is headed by Swami Sita Ramji, Vedacharya.—Music Group is directed by Puran Chand Sharma, Radio-Singer. There are 41 members in our Institute. All are learned, industrious, gentle-hearted and truth-seekers. A few of them are Sanskrit Scholars who have mastered Traditional System. They had been serving the Institute and the public for the last 6 years.

We are extremely thankful to your Honour, Sir, for having recognized our Institute and taken it as your branch in Himachal Pradesh. We hope that in future our Guruji will visit our Institute atleast once a year and bless us all.

In the end, I once again thank Sri. Krishnamurtiji very much for having visited Banjar from Madras in South India without considering the trouble he had taken during the risky travel in the hilly tract for nearly 300 K.M.

Sarva Shanti!

Jai Sambasadasivam.

Introductory Speech made by Jothi Pandit Hira Lal Sharma, Hony. Director of the Institute.

"Respected Guruji", President of the Institute and Gentlemen,

It is our pleasant privilege to welcome Jyothish Marthand Sri K.S. Krishnamurti, Founder and President of Stellar Astrological Research Institute, Madras-15, and the visiting

Professor of Astrology appointed by the Kulapati K. M. Munshi, Chancellor, Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, Bombay. Sri. Krishnamurtiji is the greatest scholar in the science of stars today. His is the master brain to discover Krishnamurti Padhdhati. He is our Revered Guruji and we all bow before him.

The science of stars is as old as the earth itself. It is divided into two branches. (i) Astronomy dealing with heavenly bodies and (ii) Astrology recognising their effects upon terrestrial affairs and is by far the most difficult and much-less understood one. Every individual wishes to tear the veil of so-called unknown future and to see what destiny has got in store for him. This is rendered possible for him by Astrology, its edifice being based upon the Law of Karmas. Ancient savants of India and of Western world had written huge volumes upon the subject. Thousands of books have been handed down to us. But since then, much water has flowed down the Thames.

We are now living in the scientific age. We are travelling in spaceships and not in age-old bull-carts. These traditional text-books are found to be not useful for 20th century standard of human race. These books are just glow-worms glowing at a moment and extinguishing at another not steering the course for a man in darkness all these being only for charm and admiration.

Now the Aquarian age is fast approaching. But an aquarian star has risen in the East (in Indian Soil). He is our Revered Guruji Jyothish Marthand Sri K. S. Krishnamurti who has digested Hindu and Western literature upon his subject, thoroughly. Through his vast experience extended to 40 years he found that the predictive principles enumerated in these books are general and they miserably failed, failed and failed. So most of the traditional astrologers have contributed sufficient to ridicule the fair name of Astrology—the science of sciences. But Guruji has laboured much to make Astrology as perfect a science as Astronomy itself. By God's grace his 10 years of deep research born fruit and he had devised an infallible formula to give 100% accurate predictions universally applicable to any type of Horoscope—Natal/Annual/Horary. This formula is popularly known as Krishnamurti Padhdhati—a real gem-stone among the stones.

Eminent personages of our Astro-Department with more than 25 years of experience to their credit in practically handling the horoscopes have been wise enough to discard traditional systems of horoscopic delineations and have now switched on to Krishnamurti Padhdhati. They have found that the principles enunciated by Indian and Western Scholars are full of alternative and ambiguities and even if properly applied never pinpoint the nature and time of transpiration of any event in question. They agree with Guruji. If K. P. is followed strictly, predictions are 100% accurate, clients are convinced and the Astrologer is satisfied with the service he has done. K. P. has restored the fair name of this celestial science and has put it on firm footing. Defectors such as 'likely, probably, etc. bringing discredit to the science have now mostly disappeared from the scene with the appearance of K.P. K.P. means "Past is past and future is made KNOWN". We correctly declare K.P. as an Encyclopaedia of Astro-Science. So we advise "Learn K P. You can win the world."

Krishnamurti Padhdhati advises to follow only Raphael's Ephemeris with Krishnamurti Ayanamsa or Krishnamurti Ephemeris (now published); Raphael's Tables of Houses, with these to erect to exact horoscope. Then note down the Lords of constellations, i.e., Nakshatram as per Vim-Dasa Lordships (only Dasa in Kaliyuga to follow to find the time of events) the nine planets and the cusps of 12 houses fall (Shri K.S.K. has divided for the first time in the history of Astrology—a constellation span 13 degrees 20 minutes) into further 9 sub-divisions. Spans of these sub-divisions are in proportions to Dasa years allotted to 9 planets as per Vim. Dasa. The planet to which a particular sub-division is allotted within the 13°20' span of a constellation is called sub-lord of the sub-division).

Then follow predictive principles exhaustively explained in K.P. Vols. I and II and you will predict. Correctly only then, you are a 100% accurate Astrologer. As per K.P. It is so simple to cast the chart; it is so easy to read; it is so accurate a prediction. There is no magic; no yakshini; no devil; but product of super human intelligence of our Guruji, Shri Krishnamurtiji.

We are very happy that Shri Krishnamurtiji has recognised Shri Markandaya Astro Cultural Institute as his branch in Himachal Pradesh and we are extremely thankful to his Honour for having taken so much pains in coming to Banjar from Madras. May Lord Uchchista Mahaganapathi bless him with a long span of life.

I thank you all for your co-operation in making the function a grand success.

Then Guruji delivered his inaugural speech. Photographs were taken. After having luncheon, Guruji had been predicting to all the mass of people. Of them, there was an American.

In the night, our Music Department arranged a cultural programme to welcome Guruji. Deep Astrological conversations were held till 12 midnight.

I vividly remember how this American's, viz. Solomon's disbelief in Astrology being an exact science was suddenly changed into firm belief when he got letter from his wife on 24-5-69 afternoon as predicted by our Guruji on 16-5-69 at 8-00 P.M. I.S.T. at Banjar. Incidents continue to pour in to confirm K.P. but time and space don't allow me to narrate.)

On the following day Guruji had Dharshan of God Sringa Rishiji (Rishya Sringa), who usually comes on 15th May every year to Banjar from his Ashram—meditation place to inaugurate 3 day '*Banjar Fair*'.

Introduction about Sringa Rishiji was given by Thakur Lal Singhiji Deepak, B.A., B.Ed., a senior member of the staff of Government Model Higher Secondary School, Banjar.

"Sir,

Lord Sringa Rishiji Maharaj lived till he was young with his father Shri Bhabhandak Rishi in the thick forests of Central India. Bhabhandak Rishi advised his son to go to the Himalayas to an unfrequented place for deep meditation; he asked him to be away from the disturbances so that he can acquire spiritual uplift; God Sringa Rishi obeyed his father. He selected a very beautiful calm, peaceful and pleasant place, viz. Skiran, in Himalayas at about 11,000 feet height noted for its agreeable atmosphere

and majestic natural scenery. It is very near Banjar, only a mile off.

Dasaratha, the King of Ayodhya was worried. He was anxious to have children. Considering his advanced age, he lost every hope to be get any issue. He was advised by his counsellors headed by Swami Vishwamitra, to perform a great yagna under the personal direction of Lord Sringa Rishiji. Dasaratha agreed to this proposal and Lord Sringa Rishiji was brought to Ayodhya by fairy tactics. Any how a great Yagna was performed and Lord Rama and his brothers were born. Then he returned to his place viz. Skiran and was absorbed again in deep penance Guruji, it is that Lord Sringaji Maharaj whose Dharshanam we are having today.

Indeed we are fortunate today to have the blessings from two Maharishis—Lord Sringaji Maharaj and Rev. Krishnamurtiji who wrote K.P.—a great Granthraj. May God give him success after success!"

Another meeting was held on 16-5-69 in the school campus of Government Model Higher Secondary School, Banjar, District Kulu. Distinguished persons of the valleys and about 600 students of the school attended the meeting. Pandit Puran Chandji, Radio Singer & S. E. P. O. Department of Community Development gave the melodious musical recitation as Mangalacharanam. Then the welcome speech was read by the Principal of the School. Extract is as follows:—

Shri O.P. Sud, M.A., B.T.

"Respected Guruji, Gentlemen and dear Students!

I am extremely happy to-day to welcome Shri K. S. Krishnamurtiji only visiting Professor of Astrology in India, on his visit to Banjar to inaugurate the affiliation of Sri Markandaya Astro-Cultural Institute to Stellar Astrological Research Institute, Madras-15. He has pioneered the Stellar-Science and is the discoverer of Krishnamurti Padhdhati—a hall mark in the predictive part of Astronomy to give accurate predictions, which are now being proved 100% correct. He has kindly agreed to deliver his valuable lectures to a large gathering assembled over here. His lectures will surely evoke the students to learn Astrology.

during their School and College career. He has proved beyond and doubt that Astrology is an exact science and a useful one for Hindus to be included in the school curriculum. The Science has been held in high esteem through the ages. *I take this opportunity to request him to publish a series of graded books, suitable to the students of various categories in early understandable language especially in Hindi, which is spoken in Himachal Pradesh and majority of States of India.*

In the end, I again, thank Guruji very much for the trouble he has so kindly taken to come to Banjar from Madras in South India.

WHAT SHRI M. KITTUR SAYS! THE NEW LIGHT OF JYOTISHYA

(Shri Kittur explains the system and the significance of Shri K.S. Krishnamurti in the highest of the technicalities of the new science. He spreads his canvas wide and narrates the developments from the past to the present.)

This is in an age of explorations. All the realms of science are being explored; space has been conquered nuclear energy has been mastered, and the divine stellar region has also been Explored. The credit of the stellar conquest goes to K. S. Krishnamurti.

Prior to the research of Krishnamurti this divine subject of astrology was based on shaky foundations and had lost its divine grace, importance, and utility to mankind. It was because of this science being handled by quacks to earn their living that it lost all its divine grandeur. Under such circumstances, this 'Jyotishya Shastra' lost its 'Light' (jyoti) and became the object of ridicule and despise. Sri Krishnamurti, restored the lost light to this science and made it perfect again. The science which only had the privilege of "Pancha Bhavati pancha na Bhavati" is now on a strong foundation known as "Krishnamurti Padhdhati." Sri Krishnamurti, after continuous research of over period of 3 decades has evolved his own system, which enables an astrologer to give meticulously correct predictions. Sri Krishnamurti says that those who call astrology a science of tendencies and probabilities are not astrologers at all. There is no place for uncertainties in Krishnamurti Padhdhati.

This research has not been any easy task to Sri Krishnamurti. In the beginning his predictions too failed. Being bestowed with an inquisitive mind, he carried on his research, unmindful of the difficulties that came in his way. His convulsive efforts bore him fruit, when he discovered that deciding factor His 'SUB' gives a definite clue and surprisingly accurate prediction.

One may ask what is the 'SUB' which it plays such a predominant role in this system? The 'SUB' is one of the nine divisions of a constellation, divided in the order and the proportion of Vimshottari dasa system, Traditional astrologers make use of constellations only in fixing the balance of Dasa at the time of birth whereas Sri Krishnamurti uses the constellations and the sub to offer predictions, of twins which are born with a difference of few minutes. In cases of both planetary positions remain the same and in such horoscopes traditional astrologers should predict alike in both cases. But actually both persons lead altogether different lives. It is Krishnamurti's 'SUB' that would decide even the minute difference and helps in giving correct predictions for both the twins.

Many traditional astrologers after being convinced about the truth and utility of his system, switched on to his method, casting away the traditional method which has no definite principles. Krishnamurti's system has definite principles which are universally applicable.

People within and outside India are very much eager to have darshana of this scholar. We, the citizens of Hubli-Dharwar the very much fortunate to have this master minded genius amidst us and to listen to his scholastic lectures on his discoveries and techniques. It would not be an exaggeration if Sri Krishnamurti is called 'Adhunik Varahamihir'. May Lord Maha Ganapati bless Prof. K. S. Krishnamurti with long life and opportunity to spread his knowledge.

WHAT SHRI V. K. SRINIVASAN, Jr SECRETARY, S.A.R.I. MANDANDAWELA, MATALE, CEYLON—SAYS!

(The truths needed are exposed to the severals who required them. Shri. Srinivasan answers to certain doubts, comments and compliments sent to this Institute about Shri Krishnamurti and Krishnamurti Padhdhati—*Editor.*)

Astrology a very ancient Science-preached and practised by our saints, sages and nobles, was a divine gift to us. In course of time, when it had fallen into the hands of the unworthy and incompetents, it lost its glory. Even truths were eclipsed and clouds of doubts spread in wilderness.

In 1961, certain traditional Astrologers threatened that there would be 'destruction of world' at large. This false propaganda increased the density of clouds of doubts and fear among the masses. At that time, a silent and salient scholar, born on 1-11-1908 at TANJORE, was compelled to come to lime light to expose the real truths of this noble Science. His vast experiences and fruitful researches of three decades made him to undertake long journeys to all parts of India, to alleviate the minds of fear and the ignorant rld off any misconception due to the configuration of the eight planets in Makara and ensure peace of mind to Billions in and out of India. His action thunderstruck several traditionals who thrived on falsehood and ignorance of others. Attacks and criticisms grew. Days, months and years passed away; Planets too moved away from the sign of configuration but nothing happened to the world at large. Masses understood the false propaganda and the texts of the traditionals, not as the question of need but as the question of greed.

Shri Krishnamurti's preachings and practices were enhanced with more vigour on receipt of Uchista Maha Ganapathy from Jagadguru Shankaracharya of Kamakoti in 1951. From this time, he started the transmission of the fruits of his research and knowledge, to the students of astrology who met him daily in the evenings. His services were admired by the learned who encouraged him to extend the benefits of his researches to all, through "ASTROLOGY & ATHRISHTA".

This man is no God (not even Brahma but an ordinary mortal.) Nor was he a saint or sage. This mortal with young spirit researched and released his immortal astrological treatises through his grand work, KRISHNAMURTIPADHDHATI. There are several hundreds of texts in the market; interpretation of same slokas, yogas and combinations by different authors; but his few books have outweighed all others. Definitely his ability cannot be judged by any mortal, merely by counting the number of texts he released, as you cannot judge fishes as more precious than diamonds merely because they are plenty in market.

This Gold Medalist and holder of the title JYOTISH MARTHAND, conferred by the then Governor of Bombay, His Excellency Shri Cherian, is simple in thought and living. His power to transform the starters into stars confirms the perfectness of his preaching in K. P. besides his ability. Perhaps the greatest quality of this Jyotish Marthand K. S. Krishnamurti, perhaps his most noteworthy virtue is that he does not himself belong to that class of astrologers of "ifs and buts", "probables and possibilities" and "chances and tendencies".

Correspondances reveal certain collaborations of the traditional astrologers. They who failed miserably in their system took shelter under K. P.; praised at the beginning and provoked at last. The pangs of jealousy, envy and anger, which gnawed at their heart, did not allow them to study the truths-properly and master K. P. Their failures become the failures of Science and thereby they failed to see the light of truth. As long as your heart is impure you cannot see the light of truth. When Sun is exactly over your head, there will be no shadow. Similarly when faith in K.P. is steady in heart, it should not cast any shadow of doubts in its principles and predictions. Hence dive deeply into this sea and discover the might of the creator. There is no use in dipping near the shore and swearing that sea is shallow and has no pearls. Dive deep; you will secure your desire. It is certain.

Krishnamurti Padhdhati symbolises perfection of predictions and realisations. It throws more light on the truth of planets, correct interpretation of houses and correct casting of horoscopes. Casting of horoscopes with the help of ruling planets is a novelty, practised by him and his followers. Application of correct

ayanamsa and ruling planets to pin-point events to the exact hour, minute and second are additional distinctions to his researches and ability.

Being in Government Service, he had the opportunity to collect many hundreds of horoscopes of twins for researches, which resulted in the discovery of SUB theory which was not dawned to any one; not even to the saints and sages. His interpretation of Nodes is the offerings of his practical experiences. As innovator of the HORARY SYSTEM, his analysis, judgements and conclusion are methodical, meticulous and marvellous.

On being given a number below 249, his ability to form a map of heaven mentally, analyse the planetary positions and strength, select the significators, eliminate the redundants, check up with the ruling planets, coming to candid judgement, proving with divine guidance and offering the final results within three minutes after giving prayers to UCHCHISTA MAHA GANAPATHY are thrilling memorable actions of this intellect.

When others struggle to rectify the birth time, he with great ease, fixes the correct birth time up to the exact seconds with the guidance of ruling planets. Recently, his services were duly recognised in Malaysia, by conferring the title SOTHIDA MANNAN and presentation of GOLD MEDAL. His prediction extended well in advance, during his visit in Malaysia, about the defeat of the so called 'lion' of Vaddukoddai seat by a newly entered 'cat' in the recent election held on 27-5-1970, proved to be the prediction of perfection, accuracy and realisation.

Giving meticulous and candid prediction is the crowning point in Krishnamurti Padhdhati. What is the use of astrology if correct predictions cannot be given after such laborious studies and researches? This is the main reason why astrology is ridiculed and condemned by a few due to the poor judgements and predictions given by the so called professors and doctors of this Science. At the same time, this few should understand that Science never fails but Scientists. Blame those Scientists whether doctors or astrologers for their misadventures and not Medicine or Astrology. Shri Krishnamurti is neither a self styled professor nor a doctor as he was a Sanitary Inspector in Government Service and is a visiting Professor of Astrology at Bharatiya

Vidya Bhavan. It is not the question of titles and savings but that of the true and sincere service to mankind.

Basic fundamentals are same whether it is traditional or not, as the structures of all human body are same but not their deeds. Flour and sugar-the basic requirements of all sweets are same, but flour and sugar separately will not form sweets. Fundamentals from the saints and sages with the fruitful researches of Shri Krishnamurti had resulted in the production of KRISHNAMURTI PADHDHATI. Today-Thursaday is common to all, but it depends on how we make the best use of it.

Allocation of 6 years and 10 years to Sun and Moon respectively in Vimshodhari dasa system is a fundamental dasa given to us by our ancients and it is ridiculous to analyse as to why it was done so. Other than correctly applying the same for future predictions; as two and two when added together given four, whether it is Eastern or Western and there is no dispute about it. Certain fundamentals like dasa bukthi, anthra, rasi, ownership, planets, days, months, etc, are common to all and none can claim them as their own.

Krishnamurti system is based on rational foundations and when tested brings more tribute to the Creator. Practical applications of this system in daily life bring more confidence on the creator and do not give rise to any contention that planets do not compel but impel'. Faith on Creator will bring belief in Destiny and what is to happen without fail according to the Destiny or Past Karma. Hence do not vacillate at, it will only fritter away your time, energy and efforts when in pitch darkness, everything appears level but day reveals the highs and hollows. It is only ignorance speaks equality of theirs to this KRISHNAMURTI PADHDHATI.

How do you know that today is 19th Nov. 1970? Some person or authority whom you trust or respect or inclined to follow, said that today is 19th November 1970; that is all. This paper is white. "Why and How" could not be answered by any. Since one fails, it does not mean non-existence. Agreement and faith will help you to achieve your desire in this field through KRISHNAMURTI PADHDHATI.

GOOD LUCK

THE MOTHER EARTH

The earth, which is our home, offers a deceptive appearance, as though it is flat, plain and circular, with its boundary, the horizon. But it is actually round, like a ball.

Galleo used the interesting and simple method to prove that the earth is round like a sphere. He observed the face of the earth during lunar eclipse and noted the shadow of the earth on the moon. It was, as it is seen even now, distinctly circular. The eclipse of the moon may last for some hours. Yet due to the spinning of the earth its circular shadow on the moon remains, during the duration of eclipse, it does not get changed.

Another proof is that, if a person commences his journey from one place—say, Madras—and moves in the same direction, either due East or due North or due South without changing his course, he will return to his starting place, i.e., Madras itself. It will be just like an ant, proceeding in any one direction on an apple or on a lime fruit, returning to the same starting point.

There is also a direct proof, after so much advancement of the science. If one looks at the earth from a far-off place, in space away from the earth, one will find that the earth appears like a ball. We, on the earth, cannot note it. But photographs taken from a great distance by the Rockets which are fired up will show the curvature of our earth quite clearly and distinctly.

If it becomes possible for one to go to Moon, take the photograph of the earth and send it on to us, we will find that the earth is round and will appear just like what the Sun and the Moon appear to be, to us, on earth, but a little bigger in size.

Only by such methods, one can prove that the earth is round and its looks like a big ball. The earth is about 7,900 miles in diameter and it about 24,847 miles in circumference.

No one had ever gone around the earth with a measuring tape or pole and actually measured it. It was computed by our sages and also by Eratosthenes in Egypt thousands of years ago. Eratosthenes took the angular elevation height at which the Sun appeared at the same time from two cities situated at a fairly long distance, say 500 miles. He found the difference in the angle of vision. The World is round, i.e., 360° . So he calculated the distance between these two cities and took the difference in the angles for calculation. He divided 360° by this difference in the angles of vision and multiplied the result by the known distance between these two cities. Similar calculations were made on different occasions and all the results were found to be the same. Thus the circumference is worked out. Then the diameter is calculated as it is impossible to measure it. There is the definite mathematical relationship between the diameter of a circle and its circumference $22/7$. So the diameter is also arrived at by using the formula that circumference when multiplied by seven and the product divided by twenty-two gives the diameter.

The circumference is not the same at all places on the earth. As a result of rotation, the earth is bulged at the equator and flattened at both the poles. That is why the earth looks like an oblate spheroid.

The earth is ever spinning. It moves in space. It was worked out in 1727 by Bradley that the earth sails in the space at a speed of nearly $18\frac{1}{2}$ miles or nearly 30 K. Ms. per second. It comes to nearly 66,000 miles, equivalent to nearly one lakh K.Ms. per hour, i.e., about 586,000,000 miles in a year. It is really very hard to believe. Can these figures be a fact? Doubt arises. Because, it does not appear to any one that the earth is ever moving non-stop and that also at this tremendous speed. If one stands outside and looks around the buildings and various objects, the earth, neither looks like a ball, nor does it appear to him to move, nor does he feel it. But he finds a smooth surface, or hills and mountains appearing to be perfectly still.

But when he looks at the sky during the day time, the Sun appears to rise in the East in the morning and set in the West in

the evening. If he looks at the sky at night, he finds a few bright stars and many faint ones, scattered at random and moving from East to West, again appearing once more just like a large number of soldiers maintaining the same relative positions, and marching forward in the same direction. The sky appears to be a greater sphere enveloping the earth, and the stars appear again and again day after day, month after month, year after year. The Heavens, the theatre; the scene and the actors of to-day are the same ones which our ancestors saw thousands of years ago. People in olden days traced pictures of the heavens; the Egyptians drew on Papyrus, the Americans painted on buffalo skins, the Greeks carved on marbles and the Babylonians marked on stones.

They found that the very fact that all the heavenly bodies continue the process of rising, setting and again rising and so on, should not be due to the motion belonging to them. It is because the earth itself rotates Eastward, i.e., from West to East. The observer on the earth is rotating along with the earth and to him the heavens appear to move in the opposite direction from East to West. Suppose, one takes one's seat on a revolving chair and sees people all around, standing at different distances. When the chair makes a round without one's knowledge, from West to East, then the people will appear as though they move from East to West. Have we not noticed while moving in a train in a particular direction, the trees and posts on either side of the railway line appear to move in the opposite direction? Thus the sky makes a funny impression upon us, to people at different latitudes, i.e., places in the northern and in the southern half of the earth, the sky offers a different stage and actors. It is due to the fact that the earth is round and it spins round on its axis which is tilted by $23^\circ-27'$ to the vertical in space.

If one observes daily the sky at the extreme North, he will notice a bright star ever remaining in the same place, whereas a few immediately near, round it; many in the middle of the sky rise in the East, pass over the head and set in the West, and so on. For observers in the middle of the earth, one star in the North will appear to touch the northernmost point of the horizon and remain there permanently without rising or setting, but

appearing all the hours of the night in the same position. It is called the **POLE STAR**.

But if the observer proceeds due North, he will find that the fixed star, viz., that Pole star, moves slowly upwards in the horizon and also southwards in the sky. If he continues to proceed further, at a particular place, he will find this star, just over his head.

If the journey is made still further, it will be surprising to observe that the Pole star does not proceed towards South in the sky but retraces and takes a northern course and goes away from the observer. Thus, by making to and fro movements in that area itself, one can fix the exact place which is just below the North Pole Star. This place or point on the earth is called *North Pole*. Similar experiments will aid one to fix the South Pole of the Earth.

For people in the North Pole, there is no East or West. They have only one direction, i.e., South. Similarly for people in the South Pole, there is no East or West but only one direction, i.e., North.

During summer, between March 21 and September 22, the shadow of a person in the North Pole will appear moving round and round himself. Because the Sun does not incline to the horizon throughout the day, as it does in other latitudes, but takes a course almost parallel to the horizon. The Sun never rises above $2\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ for people at the Pole. The shortest shadow at the Pole is at least 2, 3 times the height of the object on and around June 22nd casting the shadow, which is equal in length to the shadow we may have, some $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours after sunrise in our locality. Thus one can fix the position of the North Pole, and similarly of the South Pole which are the extreme North and extreme South points of the earth.

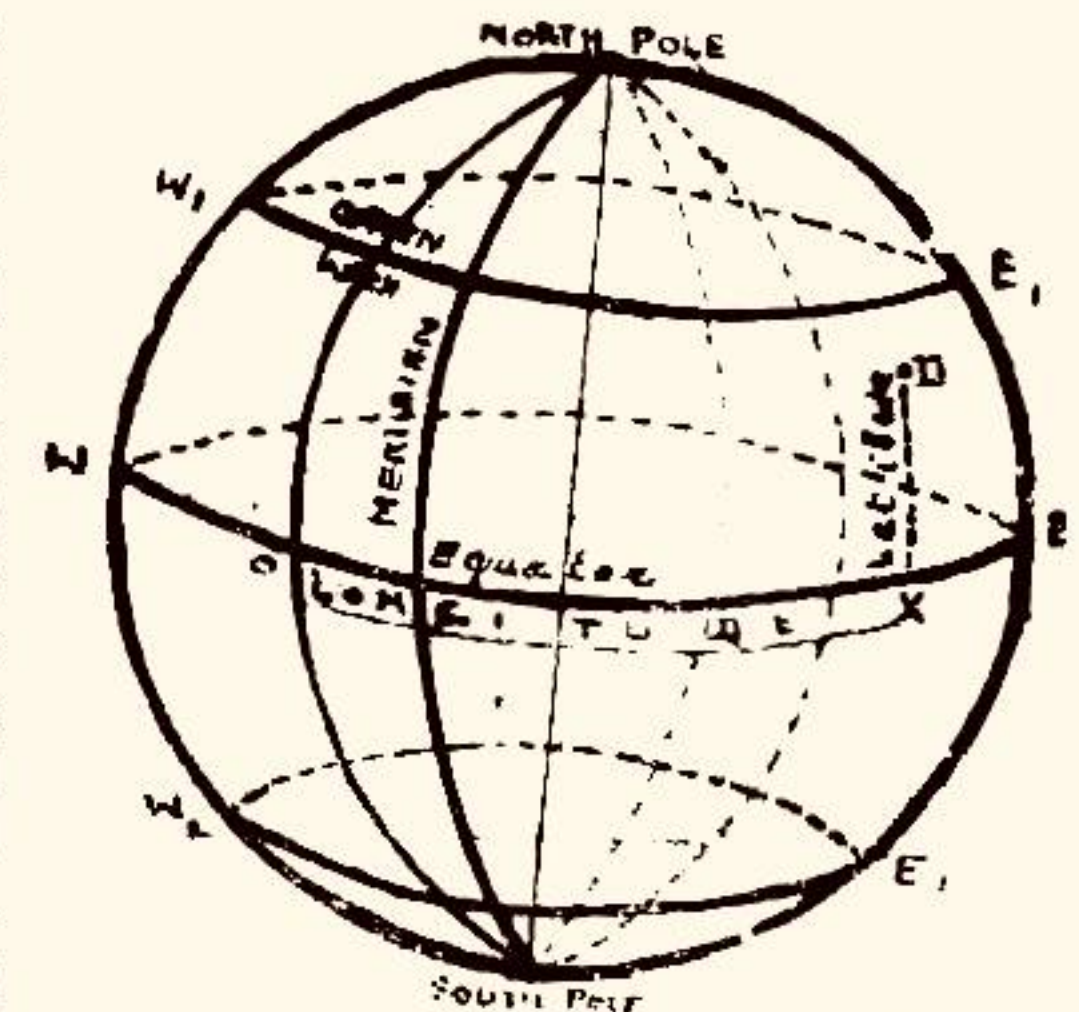
If one imagines to insert a rod in the North Pole and drive it straight to the centre of the earth and further more pile it, then it will find its exit in the South Pole. This is the real diameter of the earth is called *the axis of the earth* about which the earth revolves from West to East with a uniform motion or about 1,040 miles an hour at the Equator, and thus covers the 25,000 miles of circumference of the earth in about 24 hours.

To Locate A Place On The Earth

To fix the position of an object in a plane, we have to divide the plane by drawing 2 sets of parallel lines at equal intervals, perpendicular to each other. If it is to be located, draw lines passing through the "A" parallel to the lines of reference.

Now take OX and OY the two lines, one longitudinal and the other perpendicular to it as the lines of reference. Note where "A" lies in the horizontal line and also in the perpendicular one. The number of these lines, say 6 and 5 will locate and fix the position of "A". These numbers are termed as "Co-Ordinates" of A. "O" is called the origin. OX is the axis of reference horizontally and OY is the axis of reference vertically. This method is used to find out and fix the position of any point in the plane.

But it is not so easy, to locate places on the surface of the earth, as it is a sphere. Join North Pole and South Pole by any straight line. Or imagine to join North Pole and South Pole by the axis. Draw lines perpendicular to the North Pole and the South Pole at all distances on the surface of the earth. Then



lines EW, E1, W1, E2, W2 cut the earth in circles. Of these circles, that which is exactly half-way between the two poles is

the biggest circle and its centre is the centre of the earth. This imaginary line called *Vishvareka* is termed as the *Earth's Equator*. Hence EQUATOR is an imaginary line on the surface of the earth running midway between the two poles, North and South, dividing the earth exactly into two halves, the northern hemisphere and the southern hemisphere.

To all the lines EW; E1, W1; E2, W2 and so on imagine the perpendicular lines are drawn on the surface of the earth. Those lines will invariably pass through the North Pole in the North and the South Pole in the South. They also form circles having the centre of the earth as their centre. Those perpendicular circles are called *Meridians*. Therefore MERIDIANS are the imaginary lines on the surface of the earth drawn perpendicular to the equator passing through the North Pole and the South Pole.

To locate the position of a place on the surface of the earth, it is necessary to have any one circle EW East to West selected for reference and any one perpendicular Meridian also.

In India, in olden days, Ujjain was the place of reference. But now, for the whole world, Greenwich is taken internationally for reference. A meridian is drawn through Greenwich, i.e., a perpendicular is dropped to the Equator from Greenwich. It is projected on both sides. This line-meridian passes through the North Pole and South Pole. Let this meridian cut the equator at "O". If a place "D" is to be located, drop a perpendicular from D to the Equator. Let it cut the Equator at "X". Refer from the point O longitudinally along the Equator till the Point, "X" where the meridian drawn through "D" cuts the Equator. This length OX is called the Longitude of the place "D".

Then for the other measurement perpendicular to the Equator, measure the arc XD which is called the Latitude. Longitude may be East or West of Greenwich, whereas Latitude (Akshamsa) is North or South of the terrestrial Equator.

Greenwich is chosen for reference (i.e., the Meridian passing through Greenwich), Longitude and Latitude are the co-ordinates of a place on the surface of the earth.

The earth is round. The distances are not measured in miles. But, as the lines drawn from circles, they are divided into 360. Hence, if one were to stand in North Pole and were to look in the direction of Greenwich and then turn his head towards the place to be located, how far, one has to turn is measured as Longitude. It is the angle that is formed in the Poles, i.e., the angle formed by the Meridian passing through Greenwich and that passing through the required place; this is called the Longitude of the place.

The line of meridian passing through North Pole and South Pole also forms a circle of 360° . This is divided into 4 equal parts. Hence Equator to North Pole is 90° and Equator to South Pole is 90° on one hemisphere; so also in the other hemisphere ninety and ninety degrees. Longitude will be between 0° to 180° East or West whereas Latitude will be between 0 to 90° North or South. The Longitude is also expressed as so many degrees, minutes and seconds East or West of Greenwich. It is also reckoned in time at the rate of 24 hours or 1,440 minutes for the 360° or 4 minutes for every degree.

If one actually measures the distance of 2 places on the equator situated 1° away, it will be longer than the distance between two places situated in higher latitudes, even though they are said to be only 1° apart from each other. As one proceeds northwards or southwards of the Equator, he will find the length of each degree of Longitude getting reduced and reduced.

Suppose one wants to know the location of Delhi. Then it is measured how far North it is from the Equator and how far East from Greenwich. If a reference is made to the index in an atlas or to the map of India, it will be found to be $28^\circ 38'$ North and $77^\circ 12'$ East. If New York is to be located, one is to note how far north it is from the Equator and how far West from Greenwich. If a place in Australia is to be fixed, measure how far South it is from the Equator and how far East it is from Greenwich.

If Delhi is said to be $77^\circ 12'$ East and $28^\circ 38'$ North, it means that it is $77^\circ 12'$ East of Greenwich. The arc of the Equator between the points where the meridians through Greenwich and

Delhi cut is $77^{\circ} 12'$ i.e., $77^{\circ} 12'$ longitude East. The arc of the Meridian through Delhi, measured from Delhi to the point where the meridian cuts the Equator is $28^{\circ} 35'$ which is its Latitude.

If longitudinally the measurement is made both eastwards and westwards, 180° East will coincide with 180° West. Both will coincide and they are one and the same line which will cross the Pacific Ocean from the Aleutian to the Fiji Islands. It is called the *International Date Line*. (Here each new day has its birth at the moment when it will be exactly 5-30 P.M. I.S.T.) That is why, Ephemeris is worked out for 12 Noon Greenwich which is the real birth of the next day for the people in the international Date Line and also for the world). This line has been exactly defined by International agreement. Here lies the threshold of our calendar.

It is from this point, every day, every month and every year starts. Each day of the month commences here earlier than anywhere else in this world. From here it marches West circumnavigates the Globe and again returns to its birth place to vanish and appear as the next day. In olden days, before this International Date Line was established, the mariners who circumnavigated the globe miscalculated the days. Because, when one sails continuously westwards, he follows the Sun in its path and at the time he returns to the point of his departure, he should gain 24 hours upon those who remained there; one should calmly think over this truth for a while when he will be convinced and agree. Therefore if one sails for some days from East to West he loses a day and one has to add a day; if he sails from West to East he has to count one and the same day twice, just when he crosses this International Date Line.

The Date Line as is agreed by the nations does not exactly coincide with the 180th meridian everywhere. For convenience the whole of Eastern Siberia has the same date and the extreme Aleutian and Hawaiian Islands have the same date like the other Islands of those groups and the United States.

Fiji and Chatham Islands have the same date as Australia and New Zealand, because these places are closely connected politically and geographically. Hence the Date Line is slightly irregular though it follows very closely 180 meridian.

A surprising thing is that the total duration of a day in the entire globe is 48 hours and not 24 hours. It is a fact. Suppose you are within a few miles West of International Date Line when the day commences at midnight, and stay there till 12 noon. How many hours have passed? 12 hours are over on that date. Imagine that you start flying always keeping the Sun overhead and go westward. The Sun is ever above your head i.e., it is 12 noon wherever you fly. So nearly 24 hours you have flown. Stop a mile East of the International Date Line. What has happened? First before starting, 12 hours have passed between 12 midnight and the following 12 noon. Then, wherever you are, it is 12 noon as you fly at the speed of the earth's rotation. So far 24 hours you have travelled. You have arrived in a place just East of International Date Line and the time is 12 noon at the time of your arrival on the same day and date in this place. Take rest for 12 hours to complete the day. Another 12 hours you stay here in the East of the Date line. So 12 hours stay at home, the place of departure, 24 hours of flight around the world and 12 hours stay here, the place of arrival, make up a total of 48 hours, though marking the same date and calling the day by the same name.

Similarly, a day will be missed if you start just in the East of International Date Line and proceed towards the West, cross it to reach a place West of it. You will lose a day.

There are so many pleasant and surprising peculiarities. They are not necessary for astrologers. It is enough if one knows about the Poles, the Equator, the Longitude, and Latitude.

THE HEAVENS

Now let us look at the sky. It appears as though a hemispherical ball is placed like a cap on the earth. You complete the sphere. Then it will appear like a very huge globe and it is called the Celestial Sphere. All heavenly bodies appear to move in the Heavens even though they are at different distances from the earth. Suppose there is no obstruction to have a view for a long distance and if you find people walking along a road, even though they may not be in the same line, they will appear to be walking one behind the other in a line. This is due to the

great distance at which the observer is placed from the moving mass. A person standing on one bank of the Ganges cried that the horse grazing in the other bank had horns. The fact is that there was a cow beyond the horse and the horns of the cow were just near the head of the horse—even the photo taken appears like that—a deceptive one. Why? Because the distance between the observer and the animals is great. Similarly, on account of the large distance, the heavenly bodies appear to be situated on a spherical dome. To us it appears as a sphere, an imaginary one, with the earth as centre and the various distances as radius.

If we produce the axis of the earth both ways passing through the North Pole and the South Pole, it will meet the horizon in two points which are called the Celestial Poles, North and South respectively. In reality, the earth revolves from West to East on its axis. So the sphere, i.e., the heavens appear to move in the opposite direction, i.e., from East to West. The heavenly bodies seem to make circles on the sphere perpendicular to the axis.

If you join all the imaginary midpoints between the North Pole and the South Pole of the celestial sphere, it will form a circle. It is called Celestial Equator. If the plane of the Equator of the earth is produced to meet the Celestial sphere, it will cut the sphere in the bigger circle which is nothing but the line joining the mid-points as obtained above. The Celestial Equator is an imaginary line in the heavens, such as the earth's rotation would cause to be traced out by an infinitely long vertical pole, erected at any one point on the terrestrial Equator. Technically speaking, it is the projection of the earth's Equator, upon the celestial sphere. The Celestial Equator divides the heavens into two halves; the northern hemisphere and the southern hemisphere.

Now draw perpendicular lines to this celestial equator. These will and must pass through the two Poles. A series of circles perpendicular to the Celestial Equator drawn will joint at the Poles. The parallel perpendicular lines will appear similar to the two parallel Railway lines appearing to unite at a distance. Here, the railway lines only appear to join. But in the Poles they actually join just like the oranges, thicker in the middle, getting narrower as they near the end. These circles crossing the

Celestial Equator at right angles and passing through the two poles are called *Declination Circles*, enabling one to fix an object, North or South of the *Celestial Equator*.

To locate the position of star or a Planet in the Heavens, two circles are necessary. One circle is the Declination perpendicular to the Equator. Distance of objects found in the North of the Celestial Equator ('Nadicrita') is said to be positive and those situated in the southern hemisphere are said to be negative. Declination is called "Krantī" in Sanskrit.

Now which point in the Celestial Equator and in the declination circle is to be taken for reference, is the question. Since these are circles, there should be a starting point in each circle.

If one were to observe the pathway of the Sun, it will be seen that the Sun slowly moves from the South of the Celestial Equator towards the North nearing the Celestial Equator and at one time crosses the Celestial Equator during its northern course at one point. Nowadays the Sun crosses this point on the 21st March of every year when the night and the day are equal. So, that point in the Celestial Equator where the Sun crosses it, from South to North, is taken for reference and the distance are always measured only in one direction (not on both sides from this point), i.e., Eastward and complete the circle of 360° . So an object may be at 10° or 40° or 150° or 359° from this point. This measurement is called *Right Ascension*. In the earth, the Longitude is measured both East and West of the meridian of Greenwich and hence the maximum distance that can be recorded is 180° .

But in the Celestial measurement, it is between 0° and 360° as it is measured in the Eastern Direction alone, along the Celestial Equator. If one observes the pathway of the Sun, it appears to slide, slowly move northwards further, for 3 months from the time it crossed the equator and then take a southern course and cross (from North to South) the Celestial Equator at a point which is exactly 180° away from the point where the Sun originally crossed the Celestial Equator while proceeding from South to North. These two points are called *Equinoctial Points*.

The point of intersection of the Celestial Equator and Sun's annual path (the ecliptic) from South to North is called *Vernal Equinox* and the point of intersection during Sun's motion from the North to South is called *Autumnal Equinox*. The vernal equinox is taken as the commencement of the Sun's path or *Ecliptic* and also the beginning of Celestial Equator. They get wider and wider upto a quarter of the circle, and then come nearer and nearer. Again they cross through the autumnal equinox which is exactly at 180° . Now also they get widened for a quarter of a circle and then come nearer and nearer and again join the original point. Thus 360° are covered.

It may be due to the fact that most of the astronomers and administrators of countries and colonies are in the Northern hemisphere and also because, only on and from the time the Sun touches the Vernal Equinox, those in the North Pole can have the Sun rising after continuous dark period of 6 months for their continuous day of 6 months. If the Autumnal Equinox is taken, then the night and complete darkness will set in and will run for 6 months for people in the North Pole. People in the South Pole will have a day commencing from the time the Sun passes Autumnal Equinox till it reaches Vernal Equinox, which is six months for people in the other latitudes.

To an observer at the North Pole, the Sun, nowadays, will rise on 21st March and will trace circles in the heavens, slowly, regularly and gradually increasing its altitude till 2nd June without setting in these months and reaching the greatest altitude of $23^\circ 27'$. The Sun moves between 22nd June and 23rd September in circles as before but decreasing in altitude and on 23rd September it begins to set and it describes the horizon and gradually sinks below and disappears for a period of six months.

From 23rd September to 12st March, the Sun will be in the southern hemisphere, i.e., to the South of Celestial Equator. It reaches the maximum southern declination of $23^\circ 27'$ on 22nd December. This is the perpetual night to people in the North Pole. For people in the South Pole, these six months are a perpetual day.

The measurement is always made for astronomical purposes along and across the Celestial Equator; this is called the Right Ascension and Declination respectively.

But astrologers use another method of fixing up Planets by measuring along the apparent Sun's annual path which is called *Ecliptic*. The sun appears to move strictly in the Ecliptic. It is more or less a circle; it cuts the Celestial Equator in two points, diametrically opposite to each other. The Ecliptic is inclined by $23^\circ 27'$ to the Celestial Equator due to the inclination of the axis of the earth. If one observes the movements of the Planets, the Moon, Jupiter etc., one will find that they also move in their individual orbits which are slightly inclined to the Ecliptic.

Anyhow no planet can proceed either north or south of the ecliptic by more than 8° . Hence, if a parallel line on either side of the ecliptic is drawn at a distance of $7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$, then the ecliptic will be in the middle whereas on either side there will be a broad pathway. If both the North and the South of the ecliptic are considered as a broad pathway with 15° declination, then this pathway, in which all planets can be located at any time, is called the Zodiac.

It may be defined as the apparent pathway of all the planets belonging to Solar System extending to $7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ N, and $7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ S. of the ecliptic.

Measurement is always commenced from Vernal Equinox.

Therefore, for the use of astrologers to fix the positions of the Planets, the Ecliptic is chosen as the circle of reference. The distance measured in one direction along the Ecliptic from the Vernal Equinox is called *Celestial Longitude* and the distance measured perpendicular to the Ecliptic is termed as the *Celestial Latitude*.

Though the tracks of the Planets are all found to lie very nearly along the line, they will be only a few degrees North or South of it, at the most $7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ to 8° . The Celestial Latitude is absolutely different from Declination except at the two equinoctial points. This measurement is convenient for *astrological* purposes and is also necessary for predictions.

In short, Celestial Latitude is the perpendicular distance between a Planet and the Ecliptic (whatever be the declination of the Ecliptic itself) whereas declination is the perpendicular distance counted from the Celestial Equator to the planet or star. Celestial Longitude is measured along the Ecliptic from the Vernal Equinox whereas the Right Ascension is measured along the Celestial Equator from the Vernal Equinox in one direction.

If two objects are in equal declination either on the same side of the *Celestial Equator* or on opposite side of it, they are said to be *Parallel* to each other.

DIFFERENT KINDS OF TIME

Sidereal Time

Time is measured in many ways. A *sidereal* day is the interval between the first point of Aries (Mesha) appearing overhead or crossing the meridian of a place and the very next appearance of the first point of Aries overhead.

Suppose you note one star over your head, just crossing the meridian of your place on any one night at a particular time, shown by the clock you use which maintains correct time. The next day also, observe when the same star crosses the meridian. It will be found that it returns exactly after 23 hours 56 minutes and a few seconds. On the following day, again see when it crosses the meridian. It will be crossing again at an interval of 23 hours 56 minutes and few seconds after the previous day's timing i.e., the star crosses the meridian again and again at an interval of 23 hours 56 minutes and a few seconds after the previous day's timing. Why is it, about 4 minutes less than 24 hours? Because this is the time taken by the earth to revolve exactly once completing 360° ; actually the star is fixed and the meridian chosen for observation is constant. Hence, a *sidereal* day is the time taken by the earth to make one full revolution with reference to Aries 0° (Mesha) or with reference to any particular star. It is about 4 minutes less than 24 hours of our time by the clock.

If one were to note the transits of the first point of Aries over one's meridian and those of the Sun over the same meridian,

it will be found that, in one year, the first point of Aries crosses 366 times and further passes about one quarter of the celestial sphere, whereas the Sun crosses only 365 times and passes one quarter of the celestial sphere. This is because, during this period, the Sun appears to make a journey along the ecliptic, i.e., the apparent path of the Sun.

Suppose on March 21st, one observes the sky 15 minutes prior to sun-rise. He finds a star, a little above the horizon, in front of the Sun, rising just prior to the Sun in the East; 15 minutes later, the Sun rises.

The next day, when it is observed 15 minutes before sun-rise, the star had risen 4 minutes earlier than the time of observation and had come a little up in the horizon by 1° whereas the Sun rises at the same time i.e., 15 minutes after the time of observation. If the experiment is repeated on the third day at the same time, as usual the star is further above and the Sun rises only after 15 minutes. If one continues to observe for 10 days, the original star will be at 10° above in the horizon at the time of observation. In the meanwhile, another star is found rising just before sun-rise. A few days later, this star has come up, a third star rises just before the Sun. In 3 months time, the original star comes overhead when the Sun is about to rise. In 6 months, the original star sets in the West when the Sun rises in the East. From the end of the sixth month, for another 6 months, this star will not be seen at all but actually it chases the Sun and conjoins it. To our pleasant surprise, at the end of one year after the commencement of the observation, the original star again appears at the time of observation whereas the Sun rises after 15 minutes as it happened a year ago.

Thus, the stars, maintaining the relative positions among themselves constantly move around like a train, whereas the Sun appears to move from the Equinox towards one star, leaves it and slowly nears another, passes it and approaches another and so on, it transits. Thus it passes from the Equinox, all the stars on its path (the ecliptic) and finally reaches the same Equinoctial point in exactly one year.

If it is reflected calmly, one can understand that the earth revolves about itself exact once, in about 3 minutes and a few

seconds less than 24 hours. To revolve exactly once, it has to move 360° as the meridian crossing a star or the Vernal Equinox twice successively means one full rotation of the earth.

Due to earth's motion in space in its orbit, it appears that the Sun moves daily nearly 1° away from the V-Equinox in the same direction of the motion of the earth or in the opposite direction of the movement of the horizon. Therefore, the meridian of a place, though it can cross the Equinox by revolving 360° , has to move one more degree a day to bring the Sun to the meridian since the Sun has slipped along the ecliptic one degree within that time. Hence a year consists of $365\frac{1}{4}$ solar days meaning that the Sun during the year appears to observers at any place to describe $365\frac{1}{4}$ revolutions with respect to its meridian, whereas during this time (one year) the Sun makes one revolution with respect to the first of point or Aries or the Vernal Equinox. So the first point of Aries (Mesha) appears $366\frac{1}{4}$ times in a year.

Suppose there is a train running round and round in an exhibition. There are 365 compartments for the train. The first compartment is provided with a motor; the last compartment, i.e., the 365th is linked with the first, thus forming a complete circle. A person takes his seat in the centre of the circular route of the train and looks at a post fixed on the ground from where the train starts. Suppose an Inspector checks the tickets and just passes from one compartment to the other, whenever the engine just reaches the starting point, after making one round. What happens? If the engine has passed the place of departure 30 times, the Inspector will be going to the 30th compartment; 60 times means that the inspector will be in the 60th compartment, 180 times means 180th compartment or nearly half, i.e., the engine will be near the post and he will be in the carriage diametrically opposite to the post. So when the train completes 365 revolutions, the inspector reaches 365th compartment and he has made only 364 complete rounds. When it makes 366th revolution, both the first compartment of the train and the inspector will arrive together. Therefore the engine will pass 366 times whereas the inspector crosses only 365 times; in the same way, the movements of the stars and that of the Sun happen in the celestial sphere.

Hence $365\frac{1}{4}$ solar days are equivalent to $366\frac{1}{4}$ sidereal days; i.e., the sidereal day is shorter than a solar day by 3 mts. 56 555 secs.

Why we should take mean solar time and not apparent one, may also be known. The question is whether the Sun is a good time keeper. If it were, then there is no necessity of other kinds of time. Really, the Sun is not a good time keeper, because its motion along the ecliptic for the year is irregular. Therefore, apparent solar days are of unequal duration. The days vary in length from one place to another, and even in the same place during different seasons, and it is impossible for a watch or a clock to be regulated according to apparent time. Let us take an example of irregularity of the apparent day; it is 51 seconds longer, i.e., the duration between 22nd December and 23rd December is longer than an apparent day around the 3rd week of September as measured by the standard time. The main reason is that the Sun's apparent annual motion along the ecliptic is not uniform but irregular. The earth's orbit is also not a perfect circle. It is eccentric. The earth is about 3 million miles nearer to the Sun on July 2nd than on 3rd January.

What happens if it is nearer or farther away? When the earth is relatively nearer the Sun, it goes faster in its orbit due to greater gravitation, whereas when the earth is farther away it moves comparatively slower. When the earth actually moves faster, the Sun is seemingly moving faster too in its motion; and as the earth moves more slowly, so the Sun also appears to move equally slowly. Hence the number of minutes of arc covered by the Sun in a day in the eastward motion along the ecliptic is constantly varying, but averages a little less than 1° a day.

This is also due to the inclination of the Ecliptic to the Equator. The Sun's apparent course is not along the Celestial Equator. It is along the Ecliptic which is inclined to the Equator by $23^\circ 27'$. Time is ever measured by taking the hour angle which is the angle measured from the Celestial Pole. It has nothing to do with the Ecliptic. Hour angle is the measurement formed by the meridians at the Celestial Pole. Only when

the celestial equator and the ecliptic are parallel and then alone, 1° of solar motion along the ecliptic means 1° along the equator also. This happens on two occasions in a year, i.e., at the time of the summer or the winter solstice, when the Sun is at a place where the equator and the Ecliptic are for the moment parallel. On other occasions, the Sun's movement of 1° along the Equator is not 1° along the Ecliptic. Anyhow, it is the apparent eastern movement of the Sun as measured along the Equator that determines an apparent day.

Thus it must be clear that the Sun is not a good time keeper. So a fictitious body called the "Mean Sun" is invented. It is assumed to have a perfectly uniform motion eastward along the celestial equator and not the ecliptic and also to complete a revolution just the same time that the real Sun takes for an annual trip along the ecliptic. By so assuming, all the days of mean time are precisely of the same length because of the uniform movement of the mean sun along the equator.

In civil life, *Mean Solar Time* is the basis of time. From 1925 the apparent day and the mean solar day commence at midnight, when the sun will be transiting at lower transit. Prior to 1-1-1925 mean solar day commenced at midnight whereas apparent solar day in astronomy started when the Sun was at the upper transit, i.e., noon. Nowadays the astrologers' day is made to correspond with the day of civil usage.

Civil time is the specific use of mean time beginning the day at midnight.

Our clocks keep solar mean time. This is set up to the mean Sun which is explained above. The clock shows 0 hour when the calendar day commences. The clock is so set up that it registers exactly 24 hours by the time the earth moves about 361° , to catch the Sun up which it appears to have moved by about 1° in that one day.

The sidereal time is the time which is used principally in the astronomical observatory. Its uses are in connection with the transit of the stars and in the setting up of the telescope for which the sidereal time is directly read from a sidereal clock.

Sidereal time is nearly but not exactly star time. *It is vernal equinox time* and it is a measure of the earth's rotation with respect to the equinox which has a very very small retrograde motion. A typical sidereal clock has on its dial 24 hours and is adjusted and rated to sidereal time. If you want to convert your ordinary clock to sidereal clock, you make it run fast by about 3 minutes 55.909 seconds a day by meddling with the spring. This can be achieved. The hands are set at 0 hour 0 minute 0 second, when the Sun is exactly at 0° Aries overhead at Greenwich while crossing the vernal equinox from its southern course to the northern hemisphere. Every year the Sun takes this position by about 21st March. The sidereal clock shows 24 hours when the earth has rotated once; but it registers 4 more minutes (roughly) when the ordinary clock shows 24 hours. In 2 months, the sidereal time advances by 4 hours. In 6 months it gains 12 hours and in one year it gains exactly 24 hours, i.e., one day.

The sidereal time is the same as the Right Ascension being measured along the celestial equator, in the same way, but using hours and minutes and seconds instead of degrees, minutes and seconds. The two terms are easily inter-convertible. One day = 360° i.e., 24 hours = 360° \therefore 1 hour = 15° ; 1 minute = $15'$ of angle. Hence if one is known, the other can be calculated.

If you have an ephemeris, on any particular day, according to the month of the year, the sidereal time at noon given in the first column may be anything, from 0 hours 0 minutes 0 seconds to 23 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds; for it will be evident that the sidereal clock gains one whole day in a year.

In this column, you note the sidereal time at noon at Greenwich. It is the right ascension of the meridian at noon, i.e., the distance between the Sun and vernal equinox. It will be seen that the sidereal time at noon on March 21st is 0 hours 0 minute when the Sun will be in the vernal equinox, and that it increases by 2 hours every month. Sidereal time may be taken as the time taken by the Sun to come to the meridian after the rise of 0° or vernal equinox, i.e., $Mesha 0^\circ$ passes the meridian of the place. According to Sayana System on 21st March, both the Sun and Aries, 0° pass the meridian at the same time; after 2 months it will take 4 hours for the Sun to come to the meridian after Aries

0° passes it. After 5 months, Aries 0° passes and twelve hours later the Sun passes. Thus the interval, between the time when Aries 0° passes over a meridian and the time when the Sun passes it, is the sidereal time which will be found against each day in the Ephemeris.

STANDARD TIME: For each country, a Standard Time Geographical meridian is chosen. Clocks are adjusted accordingly, to keep uniform time throughout the country for convenience in matters pertaining to Railways, Telegraphs, Phones, Radio and astronomical calculations. In Great Britain, the Standard time is Greenwich Mean time. It is observed over the whole of the country instead of the true local time without taking into consideration how far East or West of Greenwich a place may be.

From which date the Standard time is adopted by various nations is given below

| | DATE | MONTH | YEAR |
|--------------------------|------|-------|------|
| United States and Canada | ... | 11 | 1883 |
| Japan | ... | 7 | 1886 |
| Austria | ... | 9 | 1889 |
| Hungary | ... | 9 | 1889 |
| Germany | ... | 9 | 1890 |
| Prussia | ... | 4 | 1893 |
| Rumania | ... | 10 | 1891 |
| Servia | ... | 10 | 1891 |
| Bulgaria | ... | 10 | 1891 |
| Italy | ... | 11 | 1893 |
| Denmark | ... | 1 | 1894 |
| Switzerland | ... | 6 | 1894 |
| Norway | ... | 1 | 1895 |
| Queensland | ... | 1 | 1895 |
| Australia | ... | 1 | 1895 |
| New South Wales | ... | 2 | 1895 |
| Victoria | ... | 2 | 1895 |
| South Australia | ... | 2 | 1895 |
| Manila Island | ... | 5 | 1899 |

| | DATE | MONTH | YEAR |
|------------------------|------|-------|------|
| Philippine Islands | ... | 5 | 1899 |
| Alaska | ... | 8 | 1900 |
| Spain | ... | 1 | 1901 |
| Balearic Islands | ... | 1 | 1901 |
| Atlantic Time | ... | 6 | 1902 |
| New Brunswick | ... | 6 | 1902 |
| Nova Scotia | ... | 6 | 1902 |
| Cape Breton | ... | 6 | 1902 |
| Prince Edward's Island | ... | 6 | 1902 |
| Orange River Colony | ... | 3 | 1903 |
| South Africa | ... | 3 | 1903 |
| Transvaal | ... | 3 | 1903 |
| Rhodesia | ... | 3 | 1903 |
| Portuguese East Africa | ... | 3 | 1903 |
| Cape Colony | ... | 3 | 1903 |
| INDIA | ... | 1 | 1906 |
| Peru | ... | 7 | 1908 |
| Republic of Chile | ... | 1 | 1910 |
| Republic of France | ... | 3 | 1911 |

Difference between Greenwich Mean Time and the Standard Time

The following table gives the difference between the Greenwich Mean Time and the Standard Time used in various parts of the world.

For places in the East of Greenwich and the difference to the Greenwich time to get standard time of a place. If the locality is in the West of Greenwich deduct the difference from G.M.T. to obtain the standard time of the place.

| | HOURS | MINUTES | SECONDS |
|-------------------|-------|---------|---------|
| Algeria | ... | 9 | 21 |
| Argentina | ... | 16 | 48 |
| Australia Western | ... | 0 | 0 |
| Australia Central | ... | 30 | 0 |
| Australia Eastern | ... | 0 | 0 |
| Austria Hungary | ... | 0 | 0 |
| Belgium | ... | 0 | 0 |

| | HOURS | MINUTES | SECONDS |
|--------------------|-------|---------|---------|
| Borneo | 8 | 0 | 0 |
| Brazil | 2 | 52 | 41 |
| British Columbia | 8 | 0 | 0 |
| Canada Eastern | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| Canada Central | 6 | 0 | 0 |
| Chile | 4 | 42 | 46 |
| China—Shanghai | 8 | 5 | 43 |
| China—Saigon | 7 | 6 | 49 |
| Columbia | 4 | 56 | 54 |
| Cuba | 5 | 29 | 26 |
| Denmark | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Egypt | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| England | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Fiji Islands | 11 | 53 | 44 |
| France | 0 | 9 | 21 |
| Germany | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Gibraltar | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Greece | 1 | 34 | 53 |
| Holland | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Hong Kong | 8 | 0 | 0 |
| INDIA | 5 | 30 | 0 |
| Ireland | 0 | 25 | 21 |
| Italy | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Japan | 9 | 0 | 0 |
| Java | 7 | 7 | 14 |
| Korea | 9 | 0 | 0 |
| Madagascar | 3 | 10 | 7 |
| Malta | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Mexico | 6 | 36 | 27 |
| New Zealand | 11 | 30 | 0 |
| Norway | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Nova Scotia | 4 | 0 | 0 |
| Panama | 5 | 19 | 39 |
| Peru | 5 | 9 | 3 |
| Portugal | 0 | 36 | 5 |
| Russia Pulkowa | 2 | 1 | 19 |
| Russia Irkutsk | 6 | 57 | 5 |
| Russia Vladivostok | 8 | 47 | 31 |

| | HOURS | MINUTES | SECONDS |
|---------------------------------|-------|---------|---------|
| Servia | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Singapore | 6 | 55 | 25 |
| South Africa | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| Spain | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sweden | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Switzerland | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Tunis | 0 | 9 | 21 |
| Turkey | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| United States : | | | |
| From Maine to South Carolina | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| Kakota to Texas | 6 | 0 | 0 |
| Michigan to Florida | | | |
| Montana to Arizona | 7 | 0 | 0 |
| Pacific Coast States and Nevada | 8 | 0 | 0 |
| Alaska Sitka | 9 | 0 | 0 |
| Hawaiian Islands | 8 | 0 | 0 |
| Philippine Islands | | | |
| Porto Rico | 4 | 0 | 0 |
| Panama Canal Zone | 5 | 0 | 0 |

One has to refer to this table and calculate G.M.T. to erect a horoscope.

For India, the meridian of $82^{\circ} 30'$ East of Greenwich was arbitrarily chosen in 1906 and hence the Standard Time for India is $5\frac{1}{2}$ hours in advance of Greenwich Mean Time. At all places situated on this longitude of $82^{\circ} 30'$ the Sun will be at noon at the Zenith. In these places, the Sun will be in meridian nearly $5\frac{1}{2}$ hrs. early than at Greenwich situated West of India. (nearly:—variations will occur a little, by difference in the *Longitudes* of the places). People in Japan, and East China observe the Sun rising earlier than in India as they are to the East of India. In Arabia, time is later than in India, and still later in Paris, London etc. In America which is situated far West of Greenwich, the Sun rises much later than at Greenwich.

Local Mean Time

The earth moves round in an ellipse and revolves about itself. Hence the time of Sunrise varies from place to place in

different longitudes. The earth revolves 60° in one day. One day is divided into 24 hours, or 1,440 minutes. So to revolve 1° it takes 4 minutes. Hence, places in the same latitude about 1° West of any one place will see the Sun rising 4 minutes later than at the eastern place. If two places A and B are 15° apart and A is east of B, B, will note the Sun just rising one hour after sunrise at A. Hence the Local Mean time is one which can be arrived at, after calculating the Longitude of the place. It is customary to calculate it, by taking Greenwich as the place of reference and fixing the longitude of the place. Conversion of Standard time to Local Mean time and calculation of the Sidereal time at any particular moment are to be clearly understood by the students of astrology.

Conversion of the Standard Time to Local Mean Time

Generally, an astrologer is given the time of birth of a native in Standard Time, i.e., time by the clock; or the astrologer may have to make out a map for a particular moment, e.g., the moment of query, the moment of any incident, the time of coronation of executing a deed, registering a company, laying the foundation, registering or celebrating a marriage etc. These times are to be converted to Local Mean Time. So the Standard Time and the longitude of the locality are to be noted. From the atlas, he should find out the Longitude of the place if it is not found in this book.

Ex. 1: Say one is born at 12-15 P.M. I.S.T. (just after the noon) at Madras on 1-11-1908.

The Indian Standard Time given is 12-15 P.M.

Longitude of Madras is $80^\circ-15'$ i.e., $80\frac{1}{4}^\circ$ East.

Actually, the time at Madras in advance to Greenwich is only $80\frac{1}{4} \times 4$ min. or 321 min. or 5 hrs. 21 min.

But Indian Standard Time is always 5 hours 30 minutes in advance of G.M.T.

Therefore 12-15 P.M. Indian Standard Time = 12-15 minus 5-30 = 6-45 A.M. at Greenwich.

Therefore when it is 12-15 P.M. at Madras according to Indian Standard Time, the time at Greenwich is 6-45 A.M.

To find the Local Mean Time at Madras;

Add $80\frac{1}{4} \times 4$ min. or 321 min. or 5 hours 21 min. to the Greenwich Mean Time. The time obtained = 6-45 + 5-21 = 12-06 P.M. L.M.T. Madras.

Second Method:

Madras is $80^\circ-15'$ East of Greenwich In Latitude is $2\frac{1}{2}^\circ$

Difference in time is $2\frac{1}{2} \times 4$ min. or 9 min.

As Madras is West of the chosen meridian $82^\circ-30'$, it is to be deducted.

So, when it is 12 hours 15 minutes P.M. I.S.T. it means $12^\circ-15'$ minus 0-9 = 12 hours 6 minutes P.M. L.M.T. at Madras.

When the Indian Standard Time is said to be 12 hours 15 minutes which is the same time throughout India, L.M.T. of each place will differ.

If at 12-15 P.M. I.S.T., there were births at Calcutta, Madras and Mangalore i.e., there were 3 births at the same moment.

Ex. 2: The Local Mean Time for the child born at Calcutta is to be calculated as follows: Longitude of Calcutta $88^\circ-24'$. Hence L.M.T. at Calcutta will always be $88.24/60 \times 4$ min., in advance of Greenwich or 53 min. 36 sec. Birth at Calcutta = 12-15 P.M. Indian Standard Time (I.S.T.) Difference between I.S.T. and G.M.T. is always $5\frac{1}{2}$ hrs. So Greenwich Mean Time = 12-15 P.M. minus 5-30 = 6-45 A.M.

L.M.T. at Calcutta = 6-45 + 5-53-36 = 12-38-36 P.M.

A more simple method will be as follows:—

What is the Longitude of Calcutta?

$88^\circ-24'$.

To which Longitude is the I.S.T. fixed?

It is fixed for $82^\circ-30'$ East Long.

Note the difference between the longitude of the place and the longitude to which I.S.T. is fixed.

Calcutta is $88^\circ-24'$.

I.S.T. is fixed to $82^\circ-30'$.

Therefore Calcutta is $5^\circ-54'$ further East of $82^\circ-30'$. Difference in local time = $5.54/60 \times 4$ min. or 23 min. 36 sec. Add this to the time noted at Calcutta. $12^\circ-15' + 23'-36'' = 12^\circ-38'-36''$ P.M.

Ex. 3: Birth at Mangalore.

Longitude of Mangalore is $74^{\circ}-53'$ East. Difference in Longitude. (Chosen for Indian Standard Time and Mangalore City) = $82^{\circ}-30' - 74^{\circ}-53' = 7^{\circ}-37'$. Difference between Local Mean Time and Sidereal Time = $7-37/60 \times 4 \text{ min.} = 30 \text{ min. } 28 \text{ sec.}$

So, if the birth were to be at 12 hours 15 minutes P.M. I.S.T. then the local Mean Time for Mangalore will be 12 hours 15 minutes minus 30 min. 28 sec. = 11 hours 44 min. 32 sec. A.M.

Therefore Madras local Mean Time is 12 hrs. 6' P.M.

Calcutta Local Mean Time is 12 hrs. 38'-36" P.M.

Mangalore Local Mean Time is 11 hrs. 44'-32" A.M.

So far, the examples are taken for East Longitude, i.e., East of Greenwich. Now let us take an example for West Longitude, i.e., West of Greenwich.

A child is born in New York at 3 P.M. of the STANDARD TIME adopted in that country. It is given that, in that country, the Standard Time is 5 hrs. less than Greenwich Mean Time. In the United States, there are 3 different Standard Times. For all places between $67\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ and $82\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ Longitude West, the 75° Longitude is taken. Hence for such places, 5 hours is the difference between G.M.T. and New York Standard Time.

For places between $82\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ and $97\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ the Longitude 90° is taken and hence in such areas, Standard Time chosen and followed from 18-11-1883 is 6 hours behind G.M.T. Again, for places, the Longitude of which falls between $97\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ and $112\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ the longitude 105° is chosen and the difference between G.M.T. and the Standard Time there is 7 hours. For all other localities from the Pacific Coast $112\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to West Coast 8 hours is chosen. All these were fixed on 18-11-1883.

For a child born in New York, we should note the Longitude of New York. It is $74^{\circ}-1'$ West. What is the difference between the G.M.T. and the Standard Time adopted here? Since New York is between $67\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ and $82\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, the difference is 5 hours. That is, if the G.M.T. is 12 noon, the Standard Time in New York will show only 7 A.M.

The example taken above shows that the birth was at 3 P.M. at New York, i.e., by the Standard Time at New York. Therefore 5 hours more or 8 P.M. will be the Time at Greenwich.

Convert Standard Time to G.M.T.

3 P.M. New York Standard Time = 8 P.M. G.M.T. $71^{\circ} 1'$ Longitude West of Greenwich is New York. Hence, difference in time = $74 \frac{1}{60} \times 4 \text{ min.} = 4 \text{ hrs. } 56 \text{ min. } 4 \text{ secs.}$

Hence, deduct 4 hrs. 56 min. 4 sec. from 8 P.M. 8 hours minus 4 hours, 56 minutes 4 seconds = 3 hours 3 mts. 56 secs. P.M. will be the L.M.T. at New York. Otherwise, find the difference between the Longitude chosen and Longitude of New York.

Longitude chosen is 75° . Longitude of New York is $74^{\circ} 1'$.

Difference in time $59/60 \times 4 \text{ min.} = 3 \text{ min. } 56 \text{ sec.}$

New York is East of 75° . Hence, add 3 mins. 56 sec. to the Standard Time noted as 3 P.M.

Hence L.M.T. at New York is 3 hrs. 3 min. 56 sec.

Thus the Local mean Time is necessary to fix the meridian, the ascendant and the cusps of all the houses, when one wants to erect a map for a particular moment.

When one wants to fix the position of planets L.M.T. is not necessary. To fix exactly the lagna or ascendant, the meridian or the 10th cusp, the Local Mean Time is needed, so that sidereal time at the moment for that locality can be calculated.

How to calculate sidereal time for any time at any Place of Birth on Earth.

1. Local Mean Time is separately noted first.

2. Next take the ephemeris of *that year of birth*. Turn over that page, in which the sidereal times and the position as well as the movements of the planets are given for *the month of birth*. Every month is allotted 2 pages. It must be remembered that all figures noted down there, are worked out for 12 noon Greenwich time (or the moment of birth of the next day in the International Date Line).

Think a while. If sidereal time is given for 12 noon at Greenwich for each day and if it is observed that, every day the sidereal time increases by about 4 min, is it not necessary to give corrections (1) for the time that had elapsed between 12 noon and the time for which a map is to be erected and (2) for the difference in Longitude between Greenwich and the place of occurrence?

Suppose a child is born at 12 noon at Greenwich on 1-11-1908. Then the sidereal time on that day, 1-11-1908 at Greenwich exactly represents the sidereal time at the time of birth of the child. If a child is born exactly at 12 noon on 2-11-1908, then the sidereal time will be around 4 minutes greater than on the previous day 1-11-1908. If another child is born on 3-11-1908 at 12 noon, the sidereal time that day is 4 minutes greater than on the 2nd and 8 mins. greater than on the first noon.

Therefore for every passing 24 hrs. the sidereal time increases by 4 minutes

If a child is born at 2 P.M. at Greenwich, then the sidereal time will be the sidereal time given for that noon plus the two hours which is the difference between noon and the birth time L.M.T. and also the increase in the sidereal time for the lapse of 2 hours.

$$\text{i.e., } 4 \text{ mins} \times \frac{2 \text{ hrs.}}{\text{a day}} = 4 \text{ mins.} \times \frac{2 \text{ hrs.}}{24 \text{ hrs.}} \\ = 4 \times 60 \text{ secs.} \times 2/24 = 10 \text{ secs.} \times 2 = 20 \text{ secs.}$$

Sidereal time increases by 4 minutes for every 24 hours; 4 minutes is equal to 240 seconds. Therefore in 24 hours, sidereal time gets increased by 240 seconds; i.e., for every hour, sidereal time increases by 10 seconds; i.e., for every six minutes the sidereal time is more by 1 second. Therefore for 2 hours, 2×10 or 20 seconds are to be added. Then add the interval correction for the interval between previous noon and birth time L.M.T. and the sidereal time given for noon plus 2 hrs. 20 seconds gives the sidereal time at the time of birth which is said to be 2 P.M. at Greenwich.

Because when the earth revolves once, a day or 24 hours pass on; the sidereal time slowly, regularly, uniformly and steadily

increases hour after hour and in 24 hours, there is an increase of about 4 min. or 240 seconds. Therefore, for every hour that had elapsed after 12 noon, a correction is to be made at 10 seconds. That is, for every 24 hours, 4 minutes is to be added to the Local Mean Time.

Suppose a child was born at 12-15 p.m. at Madras on 1-11-1908. Note the L.M.T. It is 12-6 p.m. L.M.T. Note the sidereal time at 12 noon in the ephemeris against the date. Take 1908 year Ephemeris. You turn over the page where all particulars are printed for the month of November. Then you note that which is given against the date of birth. Here it is 1st. So note down the sidereal time given against noon on the 1st November, 1908. This is to be added to the interval between the previous noon and the time of birth in L.M.T. and also the correction for the interval at the rate of 10 seconds for every hour. Then the sidereal time is calculated as if the birth were in Greenwich.

Again think for a moment. The sidereal time is given for Greenwich Noon. But noon in Madras had already come, i.e., 5 hours 21 minutes before Greenwich. Each locality has its own noon, earlier by 4 minutes than the locality which is West of it by 1°.

Hence Madras experiences noon 5 hours 21 minutes earlier, because it is 80° 25' East of Greenwich Sidereal time gets increased by 4 minutes for every revolution of the earth i.e., 360°. In other words, for every revolution of 360°. 4 minutes of sidereal time is added. In the ephemeris, the sidereal time is worked out for Greenwich noon. The sidereal time for different longitudes has to be worked out. If the places are East of Greenwich, then the sidereal time at noon for that locality *will be less* than that given for Greenwich noon. If an ephemeris is worked out, taking International Date Line which is 180°E and where the day has its birth as the place of the reference, the sidereal time given for that place will ever be 2 min. less than what will be found in Greenwich ephemeris.

The sidereal time at noon at Greenwich and the sidereal time at noon at a place near Andamans 90° East of Greenwich will be

always 1 minute less than in Greenwich. Again for New Orleans which is West of Greenwich, the noon is to come after Greenwich; it will come after the Sun has left Greenwich and moved 90° . That is, it has to make $\frac{1}{4}$ of a circle for one revolution 90° West, one minute will be the increase and this one minute is to be added.

Thus the sidereal time is to be worked out for each longitude.

From the Standard time, convert the time to *Local Mean Time* and note it.

1. Note the *Sidereal Time* given for the *previous noon* (i.e., for the birth between 12 noon and 12 p.m. midnight, note the sidereal time given for the same date and for the births between 12 p.m. and onwards till next day 11 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds, find the sidereal time given for noon of the *previous date*.

2. Ascertain whether the birth was in the East Longitude or the West Longitude. If it is East Longitude, deduct the number of seconds that will result by multiplying the longitude of the place by 2 and dividing the product by 3. (because 4 mins = 240 secs. which is the correction to be made for 360°). If it is East Longitude, multiply the longitude by $\frac{2}{3}$ and the product is the number of seconds to be deducted. This is the correction for the East Longitude. Now sidereal time at noon for the place of birth is found out.

3. Add, to the sidereal time, the interval between the previous noon and the time of birth in L.M.T. (The sidereal time given in the ephemeris will be between 0 hour, 0 min. 0 sec. to 23 hours 59 mins. 59 secs).

4. Add to this sum, the correction for the interval between the previous noon and the time of birth at the rate of 10 seconds for every hour, i.e., one second for every 6 minutes.

The figure so obtained by adding (1) the interval and (2) correction for the interval to (3) the sidereal time at noon as is found in the ephemeris worked out to Greenwich noon and then (4) either deducting or adding the correction for the Longitude depending on the East or West of Greenwich respectively, is the sidereal time for the moment of birth of a native whose time of birth is given in standard time and place of birth is also known. (Without knowing the place of birth, never start working.)

THE EPHEMERIS

The best available and the most popular ephemeris is 'Raphael's Astronomical Ephemeris' for every year commencing from 1st January and ending on 31st December.

Various data regarding the date, the day, the sidereal time at noon at Greenwich, Sun's Longitude and declination, Moon's Longitude, Latitude and Declination and midnight position of Moon are given on one page. On the adjacent page, Longitude of Neptune, Uranus, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus and Mercury will be found. These particulars are published in the lower half of each page. The data in the upper half of these pages may be taken for consideration later.

Data for the month of January are given on pages 2&3; for February on pages 4&5; for March on pages 6&7 and so on;

In the first column in pages 2, 4, 6, 8 and 10 etc., the date of the month is given in order. To guide one properly and to avoid committing any mistake, while referring along one line, for every 5 dates, a rule is drawn from the beginning of the left page to the end of the right one.

In the second column, D/W will be seen. It means the day of the week. For Sunday, a flowery capital 'S' is used, capital 'S' For Saturday. 'Th' for Thursday, 'Tu' for Tuesday 'M' for Monday, 'W' for Wednesday and 'F' for Friday, are the abbreviations used.

The third column is allotted to the Sidereal time. 'H' shows 'Hours' 'M' represents minutes and 'S' indicates seconds.

In the fourth column, a black thick and dark dot in the centre of a circle is seen. It is the symbol of Sun. 'Long' stands for Longitude. Underneath the Longitude of Sun is given its position in degrees. Next you will note the symbol of the sign in which Sun is on that day. Minutes and seconds follow the symbol of the sign occupied by Sun.

The next column is allotted to the declination of Sun. This shows how far Sun is in the North or South of *Celestial Equator*. On or around June 22nd, Sun will be in $23^\circ 27'$ North; on or

around September 22nd, Sun's declination is 0° ; i.e., Sun is exactly in the Celestial Equator; i.e., Sun passes the autumnal equinox. Gradually, Sun's declination increases. It will be found in the South of the Celestial Equator. On or around 22nd December, the declination of Sun will be $23^{\circ} 27'$ South. Sun takes a northern course and around March 21st, the declination of Sun is 0° . It indicates that Sun on that day passes the Vernal Equinox. So, if one simply follows this column, day after day, and month after month, one can understand the declination of Sun.

There is no latitude for Sun. Why? The Sun's apparent path is the *ecliptic*. The latitude is the distance measured from the ecliptic perpendicularly to the planet. As Sun moves along the ecliptic and the measurement is to be taken only from the ecliptic, there is no latitude at all for Sun. It may be said that Latitude of Sun is ever Zero. But, all other planets have their own orbits. They are not parallel to the Sun's path—the ecliptic. But they are inclined to it. So, each of them crosses the ecliptic in two different points.

If one goes through the ephemeris, one can observe that the planets have different latitudes and declinations.

The sixth column given the longitude of Moon. The seventh shows its latitude, whereas the 8th is the declination of Moon.

Since Moon moves very fast and there is variation in its motion every day, the 9th and the 10th columns in the same page show the Moon's longitude and latitude at midnight 0 hours. Thus for Moon alone, its position for every 12 hours can be had from the ephemeris.

In the adjacent page, date of month is given and only on Sundays, instead of giving the dates, the letter 'S' will be seen which, we will realise to be useful.

The longitudes of planets are given in a particular order. The planet which moves very very slowly is Neptune. So its longitude is given first. No doubt Uranus also moves slowly, yet faster than Neptune and it is between Neptune and Sun. So longitude of Uranus is given next to that of Neptune

The fourth column is for Saturn. It is nearer to Sun than Uranus. Following the same principle longitudes of Jupiter, Mars, Venus and Mercury are given in the ephemeris in the order of their distances from Sun.

Next refer to the upper half of the page. On the right side, i.e. pages 3, 5, 7, 9, and so on, the 8th column gives the position of Moon's node, which Hindus call as Rahu. As the position of Kethu (Descending node) is always exactly 18° away from Rahu, it is not given separately.

Thus, the date, the day, the sidereal time at noon at Greenwich, the longitudes of all planets can be had from the ephemeris.

How to calculate the sidereal time for the time of birth of a native :—

Examples :—

The sidereal time at noon is given in Raphael's Astronomical Ephemeris for every noon at Greenwich for the whole year. On March 21, it will be 0 hour 0 minute when the Sun will be found exactly in the vernal equinox. From 21 March, every month, the sidereal time at noon increases by two hours. So, around 21st April, the sidereal time at noon, at Greenwich, will be two hours; around 21st May it will be 4 hours at 12 noon, around 21st June, it will be 6 hours at noon and so on. Thus in 12 months, the sidereal time increases by 24 hours at 12 noon.

If one were to refer the sidereal time at noon on the day of the birth of a child, then one is to obtain the ephemeris of the year of the birth of the child. All particulars about the day, the date, the sidereal time at noon at Greenwich, position of all planets etc, are given in the ephemeris in two adjacent pages.

| | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| For January refer to pages | 2 & 3 |
| For February | „ 4 & 5 |
| For March | „ 6 & 7 and so on, |
| And for December | „ 24 & 25 |

in the Raphael's Astronomical Ephemeris. So, turn over to the page in which these particulars are given for the month of the

birth of a child. Underline the date and day of birth of the native before proceeding to calculate the sidereal time for the moment of birth of a child.

Suppose three children are born at Agra, Allahabad and Ahmedabad respectively. One is born at Agra at 6-30 P.M. I.S.T.; the other at 3-30 A.M. I.S.T. at Allahabad, and another at 12-5 P.M. I.S.T. at Ahmedabad. All these births are on 15th May 1963.

It means on 15th May, Wednesday evening, at 6-30 P.M. I.S.T. a child is born at Agra; the other is born on Tuesday night and before sunrise on Wednesday, three and a half hours after midnight, i.e., three and a half hours after the commencement of the calendar day 15th May 1963. Another birth was only 5 minutes after Wednesday noon.

First, what is it that is to be worked out?

It is the Local Mean Time of each birth. So, note the Longitude of each place of birth. Reference may be made to the Geographical Atlas for places not found in this book.

Longitude of Agra is $78^{\circ} 05' \text{ E.}$

Longitude of Allahabad is $81^{\circ} 54' \text{ E.}$

Longitude of Ahmedabad is $72^{\circ} 38' \text{ E.}$

1. Time of birth at Agra = 6-30 P.M. I.S.T. on 15-5-63.

Difference between I.S.T. and Greenwich Mean Time is 5 hours 30 minutes.

Therefore 6-30 P.M. I.S.T. means 6-30-5-30 = 1 P.M. G.M.T.

Longitude of Agra = $78^{\circ} 5'$

For every degree East of Greenwich, add 4 minutes.

Therefore for $78^{\circ} 5'$ add $78^{\circ} 5/60 \times 4 \text{ minutes} = 312 \text{ minutes}$
20 secs. = 5 hours 12 minutes 20 secs.

Add this to the G.M.T. obtained.

6-30 P.M. I.S.T. = 1 P.M. G.M.T.

Adding 5 hours 12 minutes 20 seconds to 1 P.M. G.M.T., we get L.M.T. = 6-12-20 P.M. on 15-5-63.

2. Birth time at Allahabad = 3-30 A.M. I.S.T. on 15-5-63.

To get Greenwich time, deduct 5 hours 30 minutes.

Then Greenwich mean time = 10 P.M. G.M.T. on 14-5-63.

Longitude of Allahabad is $81^{\circ} 54' \text{ E}$

For every degree East add 4 minutes.

Therefore for $81^{\circ} 54'$ add 5 hours 27 minutes 36 seconds
So, to 10 P.M. G.M.T. on 14-5-63 adding the 5 hrs. 27 minutes 36 seconds, we get 3 hrs. 27' 6" A.M. L.M.T. on 15-5-63 at Allahabad.

Therefore L.M.T. = 3 hrs. 27' 36" A.M. on 15-5-63.

[TAKE THE SIDEREAL TIME AT NOON GIVEN FOR THE SAME DATE IF THE TIME OF BIRTH IN L.M.T. IS IN P.M. BUT IF THE TIME OF BIRTH IN L.M.T. IS IN A.M., TAKE THE SIDEREAL TIME AT NOON ON THE PREVIOUS DATE.]

(3) Birth time at Ahmedabad = 12-5 P.M. on 15-5-63.

Deducting 5 hours 30 minutes (which is the difference between G.M.T. and I.S.T.) the time G.M.T. arrived at is

12 hrs. 5' - 5 hrs. 30' = 6-35 A.M. on 15-5-63.

Longitude of Ahmedabad = $72^{\circ} 38' \text{ E.}$

Adding 4 minutes for each degree i.e., 4 hours 50 minutes 32 seconds for $72^{\circ} 38' \text{ E.}$, the time is 6 hrs. 35' + 4 hrs. 50' 32".

Therefore L.M.T. = 11 hrs. 25' 32" A.M. on 15-5-63.

1. To find the sidereal time for the birth at 6-30 P.M. I.S.T. on 15-5-63 at Agra $78^{\circ} 5' \text{ E.}$ = 6-12-20 P.M. L.M.T.

Take the ephemeris for the year 1963.

Turn over to page 10.

Underline the date 15th, against which is written 'W' meaning Wednesday.

Note the third column. The sidereal time at noon at Greenwich is given.

Sidereal time at noon at Greenwich on 15-5-63 = 3 hours 29 minutes 59 seconds.

Work out the sidereal time at noon at Agra $78^{\circ} 5' \text{ E.}$

For each degree East, deduct $2/3$ seconds from the sidereal time at noon at Greenwich.

Therefore for $78^{\circ} 5' E.$ deduct $78.5/60 \times 2/3$ seconds = 52 sec. roughly.

Deducting 52 seconds from the sidereal time at noon at Greenwich on 15-5-63, we get 3 hrs. 29' 59" — 52" or 3 hrs. 29' 7". This is the sidereal time at Agra on 15-5-63.

So,

| | Hrs. | Min. | Sec. |
|--|------|---------|------|
| Sidereal time at noon at Greenwich on 15-5-63 | = | 3—29—59 | |
| Sidereal time at noon at Agra on 15-5-1963 | = | 3—29—07 | |
| Interval between previous noon and birth time L.M.T. | = | 6—12—20 | |
| Correction for the interval at 10 seconds per hour | = | 0—1—02 | |
| Add all these three. The total | = | 9—42—29 | |

Therefore the sidereal time at the time of birth i.e., 6-30 P.M. I.S.T. which is 6 hrs. 12' 20" P.M. L.M.T. at Agra on 15-5-1963 is 9 hrs. 42' 29".

(2) Birth at 3-30 A.M. I.S.T. = 3—27—36 A.M. L.M.T. on 15-5-63.

What is the sidereal time?

Take the sidereal time at previous noon at Greenwich.

The previous noon was the noon on 14-5-63.

Therefore refer in the ephemeris to the sidereal time given for noon at Greenwich on 14-5-63.

Sidereal time on 14-5-63 at 12 noon at Greenwich is 3 hours 26 minutes 2 seconds.

Find the sidereal time on 14-5-63 at 12 noon at Allahabad $81^{\circ} 54' E$ by deducting $2/3$ second for every degree East Longitude.

$81 \frac{9}{10} \times 2/3 \text{ sec.} = 819/10 \times 2/3 \text{ sec.}$ or 55 sec.

Therefore the sidereal time at noon on 14—5—63 at $81^{\circ} 54' E$

| | Hrs. | Min. | Sec. |
|--|------|------|------|
| = 3 hrs. 26 min. 2 sec. — 55 sec. = | 3 | 25 | 7 |
| Add interval between 14-5-63 noon and birth time L.M.T. | 15 | 27 | 36 |
| Add correction for the interval of 15 hours 27 minutes 36 seconds at 10 seconds per hour | 0 | 2 | 35 |
| The total is | 18 | 55 | 18 |

Therefore the sidereal time at 3-30 A.M. I.S.T. on 15-5-63 at Allahabad $81^{\circ} 54' E$ 18 hrs. 55' 18".

(3) Birth at 12-5 P.M. I.S.T. = 11 hrs. 25' 32" A.M.

L.M.T. on 15-5-63 at $72^{\circ} 38' E$ (Ahmedabad). Since the L.M.T. is 11 hrs. 25' 32" A.M. on 15-5-63, take the sidereal time at previous noon on 14-5-63 which is 3 hours 26 minutes 2 seconds.

This sidereal time is given for Greenwich :

So the sidereal time at Ahmedabad which is $72^{\circ} 38' E$ is
3 hrs. 26' 2" minus
 $72 \frac{38}{60} \times 2/3 \text{ secs.}$ or 48 Secs. =

| | Hrs. | Min. | Sec. |
|---|------|------|------|
| 3 hrs. 26' 2" minus $72 \frac{38}{60} \times 2/3 \text{ secs.}$ or 48 Secs. = | 3 | 25 | 14 |
| Add the interval between previous noon and birth time in L.M. | 23 | 25 | 32 |
| And also correction for the interval of 23 hrs. 25 min. 32 sec. at 10 second per hour | 0 | 3 | 54 |
| Total = | 26 | 54 | 40 |

As the total is above 24 hours, the excess is 26 hrs. 54' 40" minus 24 hrs. or 2 hrs. 54' 40". Therefore, the sidereal time for birth at 12-5 P.M. I.S.T. on 15-5-63 at Ahmedabad $72^{\circ} 38' E$ is 2 hours 54 minutes 40 seconds. When one wants to work out, one need not write all these. It is enough if the following is worked out :

Birth at 12-5 P.M. I.S.T. = 11-25-52 A.M. L.M.T. on 15-5-63 at $72^{\circ} 38' E$.

| | | | |
|--|-----------|------------|-----------|
| Sidereal time at noon on 14-5-63 | Hrs. 3 | Min. 26 | Sec. 2 |
| Deduction for 72. 38 at $2/3$ sec. for one degree | 0 | 0 | 48 |
| | 3 | 25 | 14 |
| Add interval between previous noon and birth time in L.M.T. | 23 | 25 | 32 |
| Add correction for interval | 0 | 3 | 54 |
| Total = | 26 | 54 | 40 |

Therefore the sidereal time on 15-5-63 at 12-5 P.M. at $72^{\circ}38'$ E. is 26 hrs. 54' 40"

Deduct 24 hours.

Sidereal time at 12-5 P.M. I.S.T. on 15-5-63
= 2 hrs. 54 min. 40 sec.

Let us take the examples of two births in Western Longitude. One birth is supposed to be at 9 P.M. at Boston $71^{\circ}2'$ West and the other at 7 A.M. at San Francisco $122^{\circ}25'$ West on 15-5-63. The Standard time in use at Boston is 5 hours less than Greenwich mean time.

The Standard time at San Francisco is 8 hours less than Greenwich mean time.

If it is 12 noon Standard time at Boston, it will be 5 P.M. at Greenwich.

If it is 12 noon Standard time at San Francisco, it will be 8 P.M. at Greenwich.

4. At Boston $71^{\circ}2'$ West, birth was at 9 P.M.

Difference is 5 hours.

Hence the time at Greenwich will be 2 A.M. on 16-5-63 Boston is $71^{\circ}2'$ West.

For every one degree deduct 4 minutes for West longitude. Hence deduct $71.2/60 \times 4$ min. or 4 hours 44 minutes 8 seconds from Greenwich time.

Hence 2 A.M. on 16-5-63 is 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ hrs. minus 4 hrs. 44' 8" = 9 hrs. 15' 52" P.M. L.M.T. on 15-5-63.

| | | | |
|--|------|------|------|
| | Hrs. | Min. | Sec. |
| sidereal time at previous noon, i.e., on 15-5-63 | 3 | 29 | 59 |
| To get sidereal time at Boston at noon, ADD $2/3 \times 71.2/60$ sec. + | 0 | 0 | 47 |
| Add interval between previous noon and birth time L.M.T. | 9 | 15 | 57 |
| Correction for interval at 10 secs. per hour + | 0 | 1 | 33 |
| Therefore sidereal time at 9 P.M. on 15-5-63 at $71^{\circ}2'$ W is | 12 | 48 | 11 |

= 12 hours 48 min. 11 sec.

5. Birth at San Francisco 7 A.M. Standard time

Difference between Greenwich time and Standard time is 8 hours. Therefore 7 A.M. on 15-5-63 at San Francisco = 3 P.M. on 15-5-63 at Greenwich.

Longitude of San Francisco is $122^{\circ}25'$ West.

Hence deduct $122-25/60 \times 4$ min
or 489 min 40 secs, from
3 P.M. = 6 hrs. 50' 20" A.M.
L.M.T. at San Francisco

| | | | |
|---|----|----|----|
| Sidereal time at 12 noon at Greenwich on 14-5-63 | 3 | 26 | 2 |
| Sidereal time at 12 noon at San Francisco (and $122-25/60 \times 2/3$) = | 0 | 1 | 22 |
| Add the interval between previous noon and birth time L.M.T. | 18 | 50 | 20 |
| Add correction for interval at 10 secs. per hour | 0 | 3 | 8 |
| Therefore sidereal time at 7 P.M. Standard time at San Francisco on 15-5-63 | 22 | 20 | 52 |

SIGNS AND HOUSES

No it is necessary to know what a sign is and what a house means.

Thousands of stars are visible when night gathers and they are scattered at random over the sky. Only a few appear in certain patterns. If one observes the pathway of the moon, one will notice that it does not embrace all the stars in the heavens, but takes a course which is in the neighbourhood of the celestial equator. Observations made to fix the apparent pathway of the Sun both in the early morning hours and immediately after sunset confirm that its route is also very close to the celestial equator and neither Sun nor Moon moves far away from it. Never do they pass near the South Pole or the North Pole. The Sun's path crosses the celestial equator in two points and the Sun will be away from it $23^{\circ} 27'$ at the most. The Moon's orbit is a little inclined to the Sun's path, viz the ecliptic. The other planets also have their individual orbits and all of them are found within 8 degrees on either side of the Ecliptic. This belt of the heavens, which is a circle of space surrounding the Earth, is called the ZODIAC.

The Sun appears to rise 365 times a year. But 360 is the L.C.M. (Least Common Multiple) of Numbers 1 to 10 except 7. Hence it appears that the circular route is said to cover 360 degrees, and the mathematicians have also taken 360° for a circle.

The Sun and the New Moon conjoin twelve times before the Sun completes one revolution. So also in the same one-year period there are 12 Full Moons.

Probably this may be the reason to divide the ZODIAC into 12 equal parts. Hence each part is defined to contain 30 degrees of space called the signs of the Zodiac. Thus the 12 signs, each

measuring exactly 30 degrees, constitute the circle of the Zodiac which is 360° .

These twelve signs commence from the vernal equinox and they are called, Aries, Taurus etc. to Pisces. For convenience the various names and symbols of the signs and the planets are given below.

SYMBOLS

| | | | | | | |
|---|-------------|-----------|---|---------|---------|-------------|
|  | ARIES | MESHA |  | SUN | RAVI | SURYA |
|  | TAURUS | RISHABA |  | MOON | CHANDRA | MATHI |
|  | GEMINI | MITHUNA |  | MARS | SEVVAI | MANGAL |
|  | CANCER | KADAKAM |  | MERCURY | BUDHA | |
|  | LEO | SIMHA |  | JUPITER | GURU | BRAHASPATHI |
|  | VIRGO | KANNI |  | VENUS | SUKRA | BRIGU |
|  | LIBRA | THULAM |  | SATURN | SANI | MANDHAN |
|  | SCORPIO | VRICHIKAM |  | RAHU | CAPUT | ASC.NODE |
|  | SAGITTARIUS | DHANUS |  | KETHU | CAUDA | DES.NODE |
|  | CAPRICORN | MAKARA |  | URANUS | | |
|  | AQUARIUS | KUMBHAM |  | NEPTUNE | | |
|  | PISCES | MEENA |  | PLUTO | | |
| | | |  | FORTUNA | | |

The earth revolves on its axis once in 24 hours. During the period the twelve signs pass over any given spot on the earth, once succeeding the other in the same order. Each sign takes nearly two hours to transit the eastern part of the horizon where the Sun appears to rise in the morning. The time taken by each sign varies. Though a few transit within a period of two hours, some signs take more than two hours and the total time taken is only 24 hours. This also varies widely, depending upon the latitude of the place of birth.

For example, Aries takes nearly 112 minutes and Gemini 129 minutes for people in the Equator, whereas Aries takes 80 minutes and Gemini 118 minutes for people in the latitude 34° North.

As the Zodiac is ever moving and birth can happen at any moment, the part of the Zodiac that rises in the East will be regularly changing at the rate of roughly 1 degree for every four minutes. Therefore, to find out which part of the Zodiac or which part of a particular sign, is rising in the East at the time of birth one has to calculate. It is only to ascertain this exact position and to have some more data, sidereal time at the time of birth of the child is worked out. Now it is necessary to know how to fix the ascendant, i.e., the part of the sign that is rising in the East.

With a view to read the results of the horoscope our sages have also advocated that the circle commencing from the ascendant is to be divided into 12 parts. These divisions are called Houses. The rising position in the Zodiac is called the Ascendant. The meridian of the place and the setting position of the zodiac, otherwise called Descendant, are taken for calculation. The quadrants formed between the meridian and the horizon are trisected. These form the visible six houses above the earth. The other six houses are diametrically opposite to each of these six houses. Thus there are six houses below the earth.

There are various methods of House division. The Hindus follow the method recommended by Sripatipadhdhati. It is popular. In other countries, eight methods are followed and the principles involved in each will be very briefly mentioned here.

(a) Ptolemy's *modus equalis* or equal method. The division of the houses commences from the degree that rises in the East. Thirty degrees are added successively and the meridian obtained will not coincide with the zenith. It is a rough method and is given up.

(b) Porphry suggested a method where the meridian and the ascendant are decided and the quadrants are equally divided into three equal parts. The quadrant formed by the ascendant and Nadir (the cusp of the fourth house) is divided into three equal parts. Thus, six houses are obtained and the other six houses, the diametrically opposite points are taken. This is also not used nowadays.

(c) Morinus introduced a method by trisecting the quadrant of the equator by circles passing through the poles of the ecliptic which has not received support from the present-day authors.

(d) An Australian astrologer named Zariel advocated equal division method dividing the equator into 12 equal segments. The division commences from the meridian of the place. This is also not popular.

(e) The method of Alcabitius: He determines the Ascendant in the usual manner. He determines the sidereal time when this degree of the ascendant will be in the meridian. The difference between this and the sidereal time at birth is divided by three and that position which will culminate for the sidereal time thus arrived at, is taken as the cusp of houses 11 and 12. Similarly he completes the circle.

(f) Campanus follows a method by which he finds the cusps of houses which are the degrees of the Ecliptic cut by the Prime Vertical.

(g) The method in common use is that followed by Placidus, generally known as "Semi Arc System".

(h) Regiomontanus advocates *modus rationalis* which is a rational one.

So, there are many methods to work out the various houses, but to the astrologer, it is a tedious job.

To save the trouble as well as the time, and to avoid mistakes, it is suggested that the book "TABLE OF HOUSES" published by "RAPHAEL" is the best and that it may be used with advantage.

Table of Houses

Every degree of the meridian to places in the Northern Hemisphere is taken. That is, he has calculated the position of the various houses to a locality by taking regularly one degree after another from Aries 0 degree to Pisces 30° when it passes the meridian. For latitudes between 2° & 60°N., this table

is useful. To each latitude of the place, the sidereal time is furnished in the first column. Then the sign and the number of degrees are given for houses 10, 11, 12 Ascendant 2 and 3. These are the exact points where the houses begin. It is called the "Cusps" of houses. The space in between the adjacent cusps is the extension of the house. By adding 180 degrees to the cusps 10, 11, 12, 1, 2 & 3 one can easily arrive at the position of the cusps of the 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th 8th and the 9th houses respectively. Thus, all the houses can be recorded with ease and without any error.

The positions of these houses are given according to Sayana System.

Signs and Houses

Signs are twelve in number. They always commence at Aries 0° which is the moving vernal equinox and each sign is ever exactly 30°, whether a person is in quator or at any latitude in the northern or southern hemisphere.

But Houses begin from that point of the Zodiac that just rises in the East at the required time. Each house is different in longitude. Some houses will be greater than 30° and some less than 30°, but the longitudes of all the houses put together will be exactly 360°

EXAMPLE: Suppose one's sidereal time at birth is 18 hours at Madras (or 13°N.), one is to refer to the table of houses to the particular page in which the position is given for 13°N.

The ascendant will be Aries 0° (Mesha).

The cusp of 2nd house is Taurus 4° (Rishaba).

The cusp of 3rd house is Gemini 4° (Mithuna).

From this one can note how each house varies in its Longitude.

The second example is the birth at 3-30 A.M., I.S.T. or 3 27.36 A.M. L.M.T. on 15-5-63 at Allahabad, 25 degrees 28 minutes North Latitude and 81 degrees 54 minutes East Longitude. The sidereal time at the time of birth already calculated and arrived at is 18 hours 55 minutes 18 seconds.

Refer to the Raphael's Tables of Houses. To find the exact point which was rising at the time of birth, i.e., the Ascendant, turn over the page in which the latitude 25 degrees 19 minutes North (for Benares) which is very near the latitude of the birth place is given. On the right hand side page, the positions of cusps are published for the sidereal times 18 Hours 52 Minutes 11 Seconds and 18 Hours 56 Minutes 31 Seconds. The time at birth happened to be 18 Hours 55 Minutes 18 Seconds which is in between these two. The difference between the two sidereal times given in the book is 18 Hours 56 Minutes 31 Seconds minus 18 Hours 52 Minutes 11 Seconds, i.e. 4 Minutes and 20 Seconds or 4×60 plus 20 sec. or 260 seconds. The difference between the sidereal time at birth 18 Hours 55 Minutes 18 Seconds and the sidereal time given, i.e., 18 Hours 52 Minutes 11 Seconds is 3 Minutes and 7 Seconds or 3×60 plus 7 sec. or 187 seconds. So, the fraction of $187/260$ is to be worked out and added to the position given for 18 hours 52 minutes 11 seconds.

| | At the Sidereal time 18°-52'-11" | Sign, Sayana position | At the Sidereal time 18°-56'-31" | Difference |
|-----------|---|-----------------------------|---|------------------------|
| 10th cusp | 12°-00' | Makara | 13°-00' | 1 degree |
| 11th cusp | 8°-00' | Kumba | 9°-00' | 1 degree |
| 12th cusp | 9°-00' | Meena | 10°-00' | 1 degree |
| Ascendant | 17°-44' | Mesha | 19°-11' | 1 degree 27 minutes |
| 2nd cusp | 21°-00' | Rishaba | 23°-00' | 1 degree |
| 3rd cusp | 18°-00' | Mithuna | 19°-00' | 1 degree |

Now you have to find out the exact position of the point which was rising at birth = 1 degree 27 minutes or $87 \text{ minutes} \times 187/260 = \text{nearly } 63 \text{ minutes}$ or 1 degree 3 minutes. Add this to 17°-44' Mesha, i.e., 17°-44' plus 1°-3' = 18°-47' Mesha will be the exact position of Ascendant—Sayana System.

For other cusps as the difference is only 1 degree or 60 minutes add $60 \times 187/260 \text{ min}$ or 13 minutes to the position of the cusps given for the sidereal time, i.e., 18 Hours 52 Minutes 11 Seconds.

Therefore, the Sayana position for the cusps will be as follows :

| | | | |
|-----------|---------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| 10th cusp | 12°-00' | plus 0°-43' | = 12 degrees 43 minutes Makara |
| 11th cusp | 8°-00' | 0°-43' | = 8 degrees 43 minutes Kumba. |
| 12th cusp | 9°-00' | 0°-43' | = 9 degrees 43 minutes Meena. |
| Ascendant | 17°-44' | 1°-03' | = 18 degrees 47 minutes Mesha. |
| 2nd cusp | 22°-00' | 0°-43' | = 22 degrees 43 minutes Rishaba. |
| 3rd cusp | 18°-00' | 0°-43' | = 18 degrees 43 minutes Mithuna. |

Add 180 degrees to the above cusp to find out the position of the cusp for other houses. Adding 180 degrees to the cusp of the 10th house, otherwise called meridian, the cusp of the 4th house will be obtained. Similarly, adding 180 degrees to the 11th cusp, the position of the 5th cusp can be had, from the 12th ascertain the 6th 180 degrees added to the ascendant gives the 7th cusp : 8th cusp is obtained by adding 180 degrees to the 2nd cusp and the 9th from the 3rd cusp. Thus the position of all the twelve cusps is ascertained.

| | | |
|---------------------------|---------|----------------------|
| Ascendant | 18°-47' | Aries (Mesha) |
| 2nd house | 22°-43' | Taurus (Rishaba) |
| 3rd house | 18°-43' | Gemini (Mithuna) |
| 4th house (Nadir) | 12°-43' | Cancer (Kataka) |
| 5th house | 8°-43' | Leo (Simha) |
| 6th house | 9°-43' | Virgo (Kanni) |
| 7th house (Descendant) | 18°-47' | Libra (Thulam) |
| 8th house | 22°-43' | Scorpio (Virschik) |
| 9th house | 18°-43' | Sagittarius (Dhanus) |
| 10th house M.C. | 12°-43' | Capricorn (Makara) |
| 11th house | 8°-43' | Aquarius (Kumba) |
| 12th house | 9°-43' | Pisces (Meena) |

(3) The birth is at 12-05 P.M. I.S.T. or 11-25-32 A.M. L.M.T. on 15-5-63 at Ahmedabad, 72°-38' East Longitude and 23°-2' North Latitude. The sidereal time at the time of birth already calculated and arrived at is 2 hours 54 minutes 40 seconds

Now refer to the Raphael's Tables of Houses. To find the Ascendant, turn over the page in which the latitude 23 degrees 12 minutes which is very near the latitude of the birth place is given. On the left hand side page, the positions of cusps are published for the sidereal times 2 hours 54 minutes 7 seconds and 2 hours 58 minutes 7 seconds. The time at birth happened to be 2 hours 54 minutes 40 seconds, which is in between these two. The difference between the two sidereal times given in the book is 2 hours 58 minutes 7 seconds *minus* 2 hours 54 minutes 7 seconds i.e. 0 hour 4 mts. The difference between the sidereal time at birth and the sidereal time given, i.e., 2 hours 54 minutes 7 seconds is 33 seconds. So, the fraction of 33/240 is to be worked out and added to the position given, for 2 hours 54 mts. 7 seconds.

| | At the Sidereal time | Sign sayana position | At the Sidereal time | Difference |
|-----------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|------------|
| | 2 hours, 54 mts. 7 secs. | | 2 hours, 58 mts. 7 secs. | |
| 10th Cusp | 16 00 | Rishaba | 17 00 | 1° |
| 11th Cusp | 18 00 | Mithuna | 19 00 | 1° |
| 12th Cusp | 19 00 | Kataka | 20 00 | 1° |
| Ascendant | 17 54 | Simha | 18 47 | 0°-53' |
| 2nd Cusp | 14 00 | Kanni | 15 00 | 1° |
| 3rd Cusp | 14 00 | Thulam | 15 00 | 1° |

Now you have to find out the exact position of the point which was rising at birth. 0 degree 53 minutes or 53 minutes \times 33/240 = 7 minutes or 0 degree 7 minutes. Add this to 17 degrees 54 minutes ; i.e., 17° 54' + 0° 7' = 18° 01' will be the exact position of Ascendant by Sayana system.

For other cusps, as the difference is only 1 degree or 60 minutes add 60 \times 33/240 minutes or 8 minutes to the position of the cusps given for the sidereal time i.e., 2 hours 54 minutes, 7 seconds.

Therefore, the Sayana position for the cusps will be as follows.

| | | | D. M. |
|-----------|-------|------|----------|
| 10th cusp | 16 00 | plus | 0-8=16 8 |
| 11th cusp | 17 00 | plus | 0-8=18 8 |
| 12th cusp | 19 00 | plus | 0-8=19 8 |
| Ascendant | 17 4 | plus | 0-7= 8 1 |
| 2nd cusp | 14 00 | plus | 0-8=14 8 |
| 3rd cusp | 14 00 | plus | 0-8=14 8 |

Add 180 degrees to the above cusps to find out the position of the cusps for the other houses. Thus, the position of all the twelve cusps are obtained.

| | Deg. | Mts. | |
|--------------|------|------|------------|
| Ascendant | 18 | 1 | Singham |
| 2nd house | 14 | 8 | Kanni |
| 3rd house | 14 | 8 | Thulam |
| 4th house | 16 | 8 | Vrischikam |
| (Nadir) | | | |
| 5th house | 18 | 8 | Dhanus |
| 6th house | 19 | 8 | Makaran |
| 7th house | 18 | 1 | Kumbam |
| (Descendant) | | | |
| 8th house | 14 | 8 | Meenam |
| 9th house | 14 | 8 | Mesham |
| 10th house | 16 | 8 | Rishabam |
| (Meridian) | | | |
| 11th house | 18 | 8 | Mithunam |
| 12th house | 19 | 8 | Katakam |

(4) Now let the fourth example be taken. Follow the method to fix up the position of cusps. The birth is at 9-00 P.M. at Boston $71^{\circ}-2'$ West, $42^{\circ}-2'$ North Latitude.

The sidereal time at the time of birth, already calculated and arrived at, is 12 hours 48 minutes 11 seconds. In Raphael's Tables of Houses, please turn over the page in which the latitude at which birth took place or which is very near, i.e., $42^{\circ}-42'$ North to find out the point which was rising at the time of birth. On the right hand side page, the positions of cusps are published for the sidereal times 12 hours 47 minutes 50 seconds, and 12 hours 51 minutes and 50 seconds. The time at birth happened to

be 12 hours 48 minutes 11 seconds which is in between these two. The difference between the two sidereal times given in the book is 12 hours 51 minutes 32 seconds minus 12 hours 47 minutes 50 seconds; i.e., 3 minutes and 42 seconds or (3×60) plus 42 seconds or 222 seconds. The difference between the sid. time at birth 12 hours 48 minutes 11 seconds and the published one 12 hours 47 minutes 50 seconds is 21 seconds. So, the fraction of $21/222$ added to the position given for 12 hours 47 minutes 50 seconds gives the position of the cusps.

| | At the sidereal time | Sign sayana position | At the sidereal time | Difference |
|-----------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|------------|
| | 12-47-50 | | 12-51-32 | |
| 10th cusp | 13 00 | Thulam | 14 00 | 1 deg. |
| 11th cusp | 10 00 | Vrischikam | 10 00 | Nil |
| 12th cusp | 1 00 | Dhanus | 2 00 | 1 deg. |
| Ascendant | 19 44 | Dhanus | 20 31 | 47 mts. |
| 2nd cusp | 26 00 | Makaram | 27 00 | 1 deg. |
| 3rd cusp | 8 00 | Meenam | 9 00 | 1 deg. |

Now you have to find out the exact position of the point which was rising at birth = 0 degree 47 minutes or $47 \text{ minutes} \times 2/222$ minutes or 0 degree 4 minutes. Add this to $19^{\circ}-44'$ i.e., $19^{\circ}-44' + 0^{\circ}-4' = 19^{\circ}-48'$ will be the exact position of ascendant by Sayana system.

For other cusps, as the difference is only 1 degree or 60 minutes add $60 \times 21/222$ minutes or 6 minutes to the position of cusps given for the sidereal time, i.e., 12 hours 47 minutes 50 seconds.

Therefore, the Sayana position for the cusps will be as follows :

| | | Deg. | Mts. |
|-----------|-----------|--------|------|
| 10th cusp | 13 00 + 0 | 6 = 13 | 6 |
| 11th cusp | 10 00 + 0 | 0 = 10 | 0 |
| 12th cusp | 1 00 + 0 | 6 = 1 | 6 |
| Ascendant | 19 44 + 6 | 4 = 19 | 48 |
| 2nd cusp | 26 00 + 0 | 6 = 26 | 6 |
| 3rd cusp | 8 00 + 0 | 6 = 8 | 6 |

Add 180 degrees to the above cusps to find out the position of the cusps for the other houses. Adding 180 to the cusp of the 10th house, the cusp of the 4th will be obtained. Similarly, adding 180 degrees to the 11th cusp, the position of the 5th cusp can be had; from the 12th find out the 6th; 180 degrees added to the Ascendant gives the position of the 7th; 8th cusp is obtained by adding 180 degrees to the 2nd cusp, and 9th from the 3rd cusp. Thus, the position of all the 12 cusps are obtained.

| | Deg | Mts. | |
|------------|-----|------|------------|
| Ascendant | 19 | 48 | Dhanus |
| 2nd house | 26 | 6 | Makaram |
| 3rd house | 8 | 6 | Meenam |
| 4th house | 13 | 6 | Mesham |
| 5th house | 10 | 0 | Rishabam |
| 6th house | 1 | 6 | Mithunam |
| 7th house | 19 | 48 | Mithunam |
| 8th house | 26 | 6 | Katakam |
| 9th house | 8 | 6 | Kanni |
| 10th house | 13 | 6 | Thulam |
| 11th house | 10 | 0 | Vrischikam |
| 12th house | 1 | 5 | Dhanus |

Let us take the last example and find out the position of cusps for the birth at 7 A.M. at San Francisco $122^{\circ}-25'$ West Longitude, $37^{\circ}-48'$ North Latitude.

This sidereal time at the time of birth which we have calculated and found out, is 22 hours 20 minutes 52 seconds.

Now refer to the Table of Houses by Raphael to find out the exact position that was rising in the East at the time of birth, turn over to the page in which the latitude $37^{\circ}-58'$ N which was nearer to the latitude of the place of birth, $37^{\circ}-48'$. On the right hand side, you will find the positions of cusps published for the sidereal times 22 hours 19 minutes 48 seconds and 22 hours 23 minutes 35 seconds. The sidereal time at birth happens to be 22 hours 20 minutes 52 seconds which is in between these two. The difference between the two sidereal times printed in the book is 22nd hours 23 minutes 35 seconds minus 22 hours 19 minutes 48 seconds, i.e., 3 minutes and 47 seconds or $3 \times 60 + 47$ seconds = 227 seconds. The difference between the sidereal time at birth

and the printed one, is 22 hours 20 minutes, 52 seconds—22 hours 19 minutes 48 seconds, i.e., 0 hour 1 minute 4 seconds or $1 \times 60 + 4$ seconds = 64 seconds. So the fraction of $64/227$ is to be found out and added to the position given for 22 hours 19 minutes 48 seconds.

| | At the Sidereal time 22—19—48 | Sign, Sayana position | At the Sidereal time 22—23—35 | Difference |
|-----------|--|-----------------------------|--|------------|
| 10th cusp | 3 00 | Meenam | 4 00 | 1 deg. |
| 11th cusp | 6 00 | Mesham | 7 00 | 1 deg. |
| 12th cusp | 17 00 | Rishabam | 18 00 | 1 deg. |
| Ascendant | 25 05 | Mithunam | 25 59 | 54 mts. |
| 2nd cusp | 16 00 | Katakam | 17 00 | 1 deg. |
| 3rd cusp | 8 00 | Simham | 8 00 | Nil. |

Now you find out the exact position of the Ascendant which was rising at birth = (0 degree 54 minutes or) 54 minutes $\times 64/227$ (15 minutes or) 0 degree, 15 minutes. Add this 15 minutes to $25^{\circ}-05'$. $25^{\circ}-20'$ will be the exact position of Ascendant by Sayana system in Gemini or Mithuna.

For the other cusp, as the difference is 1 degree only or 60 minutes, add $60 \times 64/227$ minutes or 17 minutes to the position of cusps given for the sidereal time 22 hours 19 minutes 48 seconds.

Therefore the Sayana position of the cusps will be as follows:

| | Deg. | Mts. |
|-----------|-----------------------|------|
| 10th cusp | $3\ 00 + 0\ 17 = 3$ | 17 |
| 11th cusp | $6\ 00 + 0\ 17 = 6$ | 17 |
| 12th cusp | $17\ 00 + 0\ 17 = 17$ | 17 |
| Ascendant | $25\ 05 + 0\ 15 = 25$ | 20 |
| 2nd cusp | $16\ 00 + 0\ 17 = 16$ | 17 |
| 3rd cusp | $8\ 00 + 0\ 00 = 8$ | 00 |

Add 180 degrees to find out the opposite cusps (Bhavas) which will be as follows :

| | | | | |
|------------|-----------|----|----|------------|
| Ascendant | begins at | 25 | 20 | Mithunam |
| 2nd house | " | 16 | 17 | Katakam |
| 3rd house | " | 8 | 00 | Simham |
| 4th house | " | 3 | 17 | Kanni |
| 5th house | " | 6 | 17 | Thulam |
| 6th house | " | 17 | 17 | Vrischikam |
| 7th house | " | 25 | 20 | Dhanus |
| 8th house | " | 16 | 17 | Makaram |
| 9th house | " | 8 | 00 | Kumbham |
| 10th house | " | 3 | 17 | Meenam |
| 11th house | " | 6 | 17 | Mesham |
| 12th house | " | 17 | 17 | Rishabam |

Thus one is to find out the cusps (beginning of the Bhavas or Houses) for a moment on any day in any part of the world.

To find out the position of planets :

The planetary position for any moment is to be calculated with Raphael's Astronomical Ephemeris.

The Standard time followed in India is $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours in advance of Greenwich Meantime. The position of planets *i.e.*, the longitude of planets printed in the Ephemeris is worked out for 12 Noon at Greenwich for each date, or 5-30 P.M. I.S.T.

The first example taken is the birth at 6-30 P.M. at Agra which is 1 P.M. G.M.T. (*i.e.* 6-30 P.M.—5-30 hours=1 P.M.)

You turn over the pages 10 and 11 in the Ephemeris where the planetary position for the month of May, 1963 is given. Find out the position on 15th and 16th as the birth has taken place in between these two dates. The following is the position of planets.

| Planet | Sign | Position on 15-5-63 | Position on 16-5-63 | Motion for one day |
|-------------|-----------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Sun | Rishaba | 23-56 | 24-04 | 0-58 |
| Moon | Kumbha | 10-50 | 24-04 | 13-14 |
| Mars | Simha | 21-01 | 21-35 | 0-26 |
| Mercury (R) | Rishaba | 27-58 | 27-15 | 0-33 |
| Jupiter | Mesha | 9-18 | 9-10 | 0-12 |
| Venus | Mesha | 25-43 | 26-55 | 1-12 |
| Saturn | Kumbha | 22-49 | 22-51 | 0-02 |
| Rahu | Kataka | 23-34 | 23-31 | 0-03 |
| Ketu | Makara | 23-34 | 23-31 | 0-03 |
| Uranus (R) | Kanni | 1-10 | 1-10 | Nil |
| Neptune | Vrischika | 14-02 | 14-00 | 0-02 |

R—Indicates that the planet is retrograde : —

The motion of each planet for a day, *i.e.* 24 hours is given above. As birth has taken place 1 hour after 12 Noon Greenwich or 1 hour after 5-30 P.M. I.S.T. for which the position of planets is given, you have to find out proportionate movement for the interval and add the same to the position on the 15th, if the planet is in direct motion or deduct it if the planet is retrograde. Rahu's position is given on the top of the right hand side on page 11 as Moon's Node. You have to add 180° to fix up Ketu's longitude.

Sun moved 58' in 24 hours and in 1 hour it would have moved $58/24$ or $2-10/24$ mts. So add 2 mts. to the position on 15-5-63. Moon moved 13°-14' or 794 mts. in 24 hours. In 1 hour, Moon has moved $7-4/24 = 33-2/24$ mts. So add 33 mts.

Mars has moved only 26' in a day and in an hour it would have moved only 1' which is to be added

Mercury also has moved only 33' in 24 hours. So in 1 hour it has moved $1-9/24$ mts. So 1' is to be deducted from the position on 15th as Budha was retrograde (Vakram).

Jupiter has advanced only 12' in a day and in an hour it would have moved $\frac{1}{2}$ '. So we can add 1' to the position given

for 15th. Sukra (Venus) had a motion of $1^{\circ} 12'$ or $72'$ for 24 hours. In 1 hour Sukra would have moved $72/24 = 3'$ which is to be added.

As Saturn, Rahu, Neptune moved $2'$, $3'$ and $2'$ only in 24 hours, you can take the same position for them as on 15 Noon G.M.T. Uranus did not move at all. Thus we have worked out the exact movement of each planet for the birth time. The following are the planetary positions:—

| | | | | | |
|-------------|----|-----------|---------|---------|----|
| Sun | 23 | Rishaba | 56 + 0 | 2 = 23 | 58 |
| Moon | 10 | Kumbha | 50 + 0 | 30 = 11 | 23 |
| Mars | 21 | Simha | 09 + 0 | 1 = 21 | 10 |
| Mercury (R) | 27 | Rishaba | 58 - 0 | 1 = 27 | 57 |
| Jupiter | 9 | Mesha | 18 + 0 | 1 = 9 | 19 |
| Venus | 25 | Mesha | 43 + 0 | 3 = 25 | 46 |
| Saturn | 22 | Kumbha | 49..... | = 22 | 49 |
| Rahu | 23 | Kataka | 34..... | = 23 | 34 |
| Ketu | 23 | Makara | 34..... | = 23 | 34 |
| Uranus | 1 | Kanni | 10..... | = 1 | 10 |
| Neptune (R) | 14 | Vrischika | 2..... | = 14 | 2 |

The above is Sayana position. You have to deduct the Ayanamsa $23^{\circ}-15'$ to find out the Nirayana position, which is followed by Hindus. Before proceeding further, let us know, what is meant by Ayanamsa.

AYANAMSA

It is important to find out the correct Ayanamsa and prove it beyond doubt by using the stellar method of prediction; but to prove any Ayanamsa to be correct by taking the position of the planet and the cusp of any house is not all right as this relative position will remain the same whatever be the Ayanamsa:

One may ask "Why the Ayanamsa is so much important?"

Ages ago, the Astrologers and the computers of the Almanacs followed the then recognised methods of calculation of the position of the planets with reference to the beginning of the signs. But nowadays Nautical Almanac is published well in advance and it saves the labour of the computers. All Panchangs will agree and give the same figure if these astronomers use the same Ayanamsa. Because in the Nautical Almanac the positions of the planets etc are worked out taking the Sayana Zodiac (i.e. the commencement of the Zodiac which is moving backward in retrograde motion at a steady speed which is the point of intersection of the apparent Sun's path called Ecliptic and the Celestial Equator Sayana means that the Ayanamsa is included—Nirayana means Nir-Ayana (i.e. Ayanamsa is deducted) and deducting the Ayanamsa one obtains the Hindu Zodiac otherwise called the Nirayana Zodiac or the fixed Zodiac.

What happens when the Ayanamsa is different? It is a Hell. Already people lose faith in Astrology and if for the same moment of birth for the same person by referring to various Panchangs if astrologers calculate and note down the planets in different signs and also give varieties of results for the balance of the dasa at birth, the consultants ask "Is it to have some lame excuse, for the failure in prediction, on a later date you are giving so many horoscopes for one and the same person now? Or do you want to impress on me that you are in possession of many Almanacs? Or is it to confuse me with contradictory

planetary position? Cannot one find out by using stellar method which is correct and give up the incorrect ones?"

In India, even in olden days there were 18 Siddhantas. Each differed from the other. Varahamihira preferred Surya Siddhantha and his method also was found needing improvement. As regards the commencement of the Zodiac, the Westerners take the point of intersection of the celestial equator and the ecliptic whereas the Hindus take the first point with reference to the Asterism, the group of the stars called Aswini which when stared is said to appear like the head of a horse which will vary according to Latitude

To ascertain the exact position of the commencement of the Fixed Zodiac, what are the points that are necessary, so that one can calculate and get the same figure as the other?

- (1) One should know when the fixed Zodiac and the Sayana Zodiac were in the same degree i.e. when both coincide.
- (2) The rate at which the moving Zodiac moves backward.
- (3) Which is the point to be taken as the first point of Aries according to Hindu method, i.e. Nirayana Zodiac.

1. *The date of coincidence of both zodiacs*:—It will be surprising to note the various figures. No doubt each can try to justify his own method and claim that each is correct. If it is based on any one particular principle, the result should be the same when alone one can call it as a scientific approach. As the results are different it is necessary to find out where the mistake lies. The following table will give you the different opinions of the various scientists or astrologers.

| | |
|--------------|----------|
| Cheiro | 388 B.C. |
| D. Davidson | 317 „ |
| G. Massey | 255 „ |
| Thierens | 125 „ |
| P. Councel | 0 A.D. |
| C. Fagan | 213 „ |
| Lahiri | 285 „ |
| Krishnamurti | 291 „ |
| P. S. Ray | 319 „ |
| Sepharie' | 498 „ |

2. The rate at which the point of intersection of the Ecliptic and the celestial equator moves in retrograde motion is as follows and there too, there is no agreement.

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Aryabhata | 46.3" |
| Parasara | 46.5" |
| Varahamihira | 50.0" |
| KRISHNAMURTI follows the figure given by | |
| NEWCOMB | 50.238475 |
| Surya Siddhanta | 54.0" |
| Bhaskara | 59.9" |

3. Some astronomers take Aswini group of stars and it is indeed difficult to fix a point when it is a group of stars. Others take a point which is 180° from the one bright star SPICA which is taken as the guide to locate the area of the constellation or asterism-Chitra:—It is the 14th star of the 27 stars making up the Zodiac, each extending to 13 degrees and 20 minutes. Spica is taken to be at the end of Virgo and at the commencement of Libra; hence it is taken to be at the sixth degree and 40th second from the commencement of the ascertainment Chitra. Spica is considered to be exactly in the Autumnal Equinox of the Fixed Zodiac.

Therefore the students of Astrology will be at a loss as to which they have to follow.

Let me state that the difference between what I follow, what Lahiri and C.G. Rajan follow is negligible. I can advise my followers to take that Ayanamsa which I have given in this book and when time permits in *my Magazine Astrology and Athrishta* I will surely prove that what is published in this book is very correct and the proof that I will be giving by using stellar system will convince one and all. I have achieved one of my objects only when the horoscopes cast for any moment by any astrologer is the same and the dasa balance is also the same.

| English Year | Ayanamsa Longitude | | English Year | Ayanamsa Longitude | | English Year | Ayanamsa Longitude | |
|--------------|--------------------|-----|--------------|--------------------|-----|--------------|--------------------|-----|
| | deg. | mt. | | deg. | mt. | | deg. | mt. |
| 1840 | 21 | 31 | 1894 | 22 | 17 | 1948 | 23 | 02 |
| 1841 | 21 | 32 | 1895 | 22 | 18 | 1949 | 23 | 03 |
| 1842 | 21 | 33 | 1896 | 22 | 18 | 1950 | 23 | 04 |
| 1843 | 21 | 34 | 1897 | 22 | 19 | 1951 | 23 | 04 |
| 1844 | 21 | 35 | 1898 | 22 | 20 | 1952 | 23 | 05 |
| 1845 | 21 | 36 | 1899 | 22 | 21 | 1953 | 23 | 06 |
| 1846 | 21 | 37 | 1900 | 22 | 22 | 1954 | 23 | 07 |
| 1847 | 21 | 37 | 1901 | 22 | 23 | 1955 | 23 | 08 |
| 1848 | 21 | 38 | 1902 | 22 | 23 | 1956 | 23 | 09 |
| 1849 | 21 | 39 | 1903 | 22 | 24 | 1957 | 23 | 10 |
| 1850 | 21 | 40 | 1904 | 22 | 25 | 1958 | 23 | 10 |
| 1851 | 21 | 41 | 1905 | 22 | 26 | 1959 | 23 | 11 |
| 1852 | 21 | 42 | 1906 | 22 | 27 | 1960 | 23 | 12 |
| 1853 | 21 | 42 | 1907 | 22 | 28 | 1961 | 23 | 13 |
| 1854 | 21 | 43 | 1908 | 22 | 29 | 1962 | 23 | 14 |
| 1855 | 21 | 44 | 1909 | 22 | 30 | 1963 | 23 | 15 |
| 1856 | 21 | 45 | 1910 | 22 | 31 | 1964 | 23 | 15 |
| 1857 | 21 | 46 | 1911 | 22 | 32 | 1965 | 23 | 16 |
| 1858 | 21 | 47 | 1912 | 22 | 33 | 1966 | 23 | 17 |
| 1859 | 21 | 47 | 1913 | 22 | 33 | 1967 | 23 | 18 |
| 1860 | 21 | 48 | 1914 | 22 | 34 | 1968 | 23 | 19 |
| 1861 | 21 | 49 | 1915 | 22 | 35 | 1969 | 23 | 20 |
| 1862 | 21 | 50 | 1916 | 22 | 36 | 1970 | 23 | 20 |
| 1863 | 21 | 51 | 1917 | 22 | 37 | 1971 | 23 | 21 |
| 1864 | 21 | 52 | 1918 | 22 | 38 | 1972 | 23 | 22 |
| 1865 | 21 | 52 | 1919 | 22 | 38 | 1973 | 23 | 23 |
| 1866 | 21 | 53 | 1920 | 22 | 39 | 1974 | 23 | 24 |
| 1867 | 21 | 54 | 1921 | 22 | 39 | 1975 | 23 | 25 |
| 1868 | 21 | 55 | 1922 | 22 | 40 | 1976 | 23 | 25 |
| 1869 | 21 | 56 | 1923 | 22 | 41 | 1977 | 23 | 26 |
| 1870 | 21 | 57 | 1924 | 22 | 42 | 1978 | 23 | 27 |
| 1871 | 21 | 57 | 1925 | 22 | 43 | 1979 | 23 | 28 |
| 1872 | 21 | 58 | 1926 | 22 | 44 | 1980 | 23 | 29 |
| 1873 | 21 | 59 | 1927 | 22 | 44 | 1981 | 23 | 30 |
| 1874 | 22 | 00 | 1928 | 22 | 45 | 1982 | 23 | 30 |
| 1875 | 22 | 01 | 1929 | 22 | 46 | 1983 | 23 | 31 |
| 1876 | 22 | 02 | 1930 | 22 | 47 | 1984 | 23 | 32 |
| 1877 | 22 | 02 | 1931 | 22 | 48 | 1985 | 23 | 33 |
| 1878 | 22 | 03 | 1932 | 22 | 49 | 1986 | 23 | 34 |
| 1879 | 22 | 04 | 1933 | 22 | 49 | 1987 | 23 | 35 |
| 1880 | 22 | 05 | 1934 | 22 | 50 | 1988 | 23 | 35 |
| 1881 | 22 | 06 | 1935 | 22 | 51 | 1989 | 23 | 36 |
| 1882 | 22 | 07 | 1936 | 22 | 52 | 1990 | 23 | 37 |
| 1883 | 22 | 08 | 1937 | 22 | 53 | 1991 | 23 | 38 |
| 1884 | 22 | 08 | 1938 | 22 | 54 | 1992 | 23 | 39 |
| 1885 | 22 | 09 | 1939 | 22 | 54 | 1993 | 23 | 40 |
| 1886 | 22 | 10 | 1940 | 22 | 55 | 1994 | 23 | 41 |
| 1887 | 22 | 11 | 1941 | 22 | 56 | 1995 | 23 | 41 |
| 1888 | 22 | 12 | 1942 | 22 | 57 | 1996 | 23 | 42 |
| 1889 | 22 | 13 | 1943 | 22 | 58 | 1997 | 23 | 43 |
| 1890 | 22 | 13 | 1944 | 22 | 59 | 1998 | 23 | 44 |
| 1891 | 22 | 14 | 1945 | 22 | 59 | 1999 | 23 | 45 |
| 1892 | 22 | 15 | 1946 | 23 | 00 | 2000 | 23 | 46 |
| 1893 | 22 | 16 | 1947 | 23 | 01 | 2001 | 23 | 47 |

In the horoscope, taken for calculation, the Sayana position of Sun was $23^{\circ}-50'$ in Taurus-Rishaba. The Ayanamsa figure for the year of birth is $23^{\circ}-15'$. Therefore to get Nirayana position, deduct $23^{\circ}-15'$ from the Sayana position. If the Sayana position is less than the Ayanamsa figure, add 30° to the Sayana position and mark the planet in the previous Sign and note the Nirayana position. As regards Sun it was in Taurus $23^{\circ}-50'$. By deducting $23^{\circ}-15'$ the figure obtained is $0^{\circ}-35'$ in Taurus in the same sign).

But if you want to find out the Nirayana position of Moon which is $11^{\circ}-23'$ Aquarius-Kumbha as $11^{\circ}-23'$ is less than the Ayanamsa figure $23^{\circ}-15'$ add 30° to $11^{\circ}-23'$ you get $41^{\circ}-23'$ from 0° Capricorn—Makara. If $23-15$ is deducted, you will get $18^{\circ}-8'$ Capricorn—Makara. Thus deduct the Ayanamsa from the Sayana position of all the planets and note down their position which is Nirayana.

(If you want ayanamsa from the years beyond 2001, for each year add at the rate of 50,2388475 secs.)

Nirayana Position of Planets:

| Planets | Sayana Position | Leto Ayanamsa | Nirayana Position | Constellation | Pada |
|---------|-----------------|----------------|-------------------|---------------|------|
| Sun | Pishaba 23-38 | deg. mt. 23-15 | 0 Rishaba 43 | Kritibgal | 2 |
| Moon | Kumbha 11-23 | 23-12 | 18 Makara 08 | Shavana | 3 |
| Mars | Shruba 21-10 | 23-18 | 27 Kataka 55 | Ayilam | 4 |
| Mercury | Rishaba 27-57 | 23-19 | 4 Rishaba 42 | Kritibgal | 3 |
| Jupiter | Mesha 9-19 | 23-19 | 16 Meena 04 | Uthirattathi | 4 |
| Venus | Mesha 25-45 | 23-19 | 2 Merha 31 | Aavathi | 1 |
| Saturn | Kumbha 22-49 | 23-19 | 29 Makara 34 | Ayilam | 2 |
| Rahu | Kataka 23-54 | 23-19 | 0 Kataka 30 | Punarpuuyam | 4 |
| Ketu | Makara 23-34 | 23-19 | 0 Makara 39 | Uthradara | 2 |
| Uranus | Kanni 1-10 | 23-19 | 7 Rishaba 55 | Makam | 3 |
| Neptune | Vrischika 14-03 | 23-19 | 20 Thulam 47 | Vishakam | 1 |

AYANAMSA—VERIFICATION

"Sir, in the last issue of "Astrology and Athrishta" you have started discussing about ayanamsa. Ever you advise to use only your ayanamsa. Can you kindly explain, confirm and prove that yours is correct. If it is satisfactorily proved, then it goes without saying that any other value is incorrect."

"True," it is an absolute necessity to fix ayanamsa. So saying a young person with his wife enters.

"All right. Dally I can take an example and in a fortnight, I shall discuss at least 12 horoscopes and prove beyond any doubt that my ayanamsa alone is correct. What is needed is careful attention, honest attempt, open mind and unambiguous explanation."

"Very good, Sir."

"Let us take the horoscope of a girl. Work out the time of marriage; the ruling planets of the husband; the transit of planets at the time of marriage; the Ududasa—Vimshothari—"

He who just entered suggests "Sir, Will you mind taking my wife's chart as an example?"

"Certainly! Let me be furnished with a correct horoscope erected following strictly what I advised in K.P. and a correct statement of facts. Then my principles, findings and dicta are applicable universally to all human beings. The rule is only one."

"Sir, this is my wife's chart. It is erected according to you, instructions."

| | | | |
|---|--|---|----------------------------|
| VII 13° 27' Sat. 12° 30' Ven. 2° 22' | Mars 4° 24' VIII 13° 56' Ura. 17° 50' | Ketu 7° 47' IX 13° 56' Moon 14° 27' | X 12° 56' |
| Mercury 24° 33' Sun 24° 27' VI 12° 56' | 7-40 P.M. 8-3 - 1938 at 11°-39' N 78°-12' E | | XI 11° 56' |
| Jup. 25° 17' V 11° 56' | | | XII 12° 56' Nep. 27° 3' |
| IV 12° 56' Fortuna 3° 27' | III 13° 56' Rahu 7° 47' | II 13° 56' | Asc. 13° 27' |

Moon Dasa balance 6 yrs. 7 months 29 days.

| Planet signifies houses | | House significators | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--|
| Sun | 5, 6, 12, 4 and 7 | I | Mercury |
| Moon | 9, 11 | II | Venus, Rahu, Ketu |
| Mars | 8, 7, 3, 8 | III | Mars, Rahu |
| Mercury | 5, 4, 7, 1 and 10 | IV | Sun, Jupiter |
| Jupiter | 7, 5, 4, 7 | V | Sun, Mercury, Jupiter Venus, Saturn |
| Venus | 5, 4, 7, 6, 2 and 9 | VI | Sun, Venus, Saturn, Rahu, Ketu, |
| Saturn | 6, 5, 6 | VII | Sun, Mars, Mercury Jupiter, Venus, Rahu |
| Rahu | 6, 2, 3, 8, 7 | VIII | Mars, Rahu, Ketu |
| Ketu | 6, 8, 2, 9, 12 | IX | Moon, Venus, Ketu, |
| | | X | Mercury |
| | | XI | Moon |
| | | XII | Sun, Ketu |

For marriage, houses 2, 7 and 11 are to be judged. Significators are

Venus, Rahu, Ketu, Sun, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter.
Venus, Rahu, Moon.

Actual date of marriage 1^o—11—6¹. The period running at that time was Rahu Dasa Mercury Bhukti Jupiter Anthra Rahu Shookshma.

The day of marriage Sunday ruled by Sun star was Revathi governed by Mercury when Moon was in Pisces owned by Jupiter. Lagna at the time of marriage—Scorpio owned by Mars, Jyeshtha constellation governed by Mercury.

By transit, Rahu was in Mercury star Ashlesha ; Mercury was in Rahu star Swathi ; Jupiter was in Sun star Venus sub : Saturn is Sun star Jupiter Sub : Sun was in Mars sign Jupiter star Rahu sub ; Moon in Jupiter sign Mercury star. Thus, the significators of 2, 7 and 11 houses ruled (as per dasa system) the dasa, bhukti anthra and sookshma. Transit agrees.

If one uses any ayanamsa, in value less than 22° 44' for 1938 then the result will be that the marriage ought to have been during Rahu Dasa Ketu Bhukti.

Now, the method adopted by me alone can clarify the doubt.

What are the ruling planets of the husband ? "Hullo ! What is your star ?"

"Visaka 4th quarter in Scorpio sign."

"So Jupiter and Mars are your ruling planets."

"What is the day of your birth ?"

Thursday.

So Jupiter is the lord of the day.

Where is your lagna ?

"Same Virgo, Sir," I was born at half past six on 16—3—33.

"Hence Mercury is another ruling planet."

Let us think for a minute. Can Ketu give marriage ? In this case he cannot as Ketu has to offer the results of Sun in 6 ; also the 9th and 2nd houses. The day of marriage should be Friday. The stage of the husband must be one of the 3 stars of Ketu. Nothing agrees.

"Hence reject outright if the ayanamsa is less than 22° 44' for 1938."

Shall we try to find out why she had a daughter born on 12—12—1962 Wednesday, Moon in Gemini, in Mrigasira star in Scorpio lagna. She was running Rahu Dasa Ketu Bhukti Jupiter Anthra. These three planets are the significators of the houses 2 and 5 indicating birth of baby to a lady. (11th is important for gents). Mercury in the constellation of Jupiter in 5 and sub of Mercury in Jupiter's star gave the birth on a Wednesday when Moon was in Mercury sign, Mars star. All, in full, agree.

"Sir, let us verify how I got married on that day and my wife is born in Virgo Lagna, Taurus Rasi and Rohini Moon star."

"Yes; this must be done. As per your statement your lagna is Virgo; Star Visaka 4th quarter."

The correct horoscope is as follows:—

| | | | |
|----------------|---|-----------|-------------|
| Ura 28° 58' | | | |
| Merc 14°-7' | VIII 6°-12' | IX 7°-12' | X 6°-12' |
| VII 6°-6' | | | |
| Sun 2°-41' | | | |
| Venus 23°-28' | | | XI 5°-12' |
| Rahu 14°-09' | | | |
| VI 6°-12' | 6-30 P.M. 16-3-1933 at 13°-04' N 80°-15' E | | |
| Saturn 19°-43' | | | XII 6°-12' |
| V 5°-12' | | | Ma 12°-31' |
| | | | Ket. 14°-5' |
| | | | Nep 15°-32' |
| | | | Jup 24°-36' |
| IV 6°-12' | III 7°-12' | II 6°-12' | Asc. 6°-6' |
| | Moon 1°-36' | | |

Dasa balance Jupiter 2 years 0 month 29 days.

On 19—11—61 the period was Mercury Dasa Moon Bhukti Jupiter Anthra.

| Planet significator of which house | | House planets significators |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Sun | 12, 6, 12, 4 and 7 | I Mercury |
| Moon | 12, 2, 11, 7 and 4 | II Moon, Venus, Saturn |
| Mars | 12, 12, 3 and 8 | III Mars |
| Mercury | 5, 7, 1 and 10 | IV Jupiter, Moon, Venus, Sun |
| | | V Rahu, Saturn, Mercury |
| Jupiter | 6, 12, 4 and 7 | VI Rahu, Saturn, Mercury |
| Venus | 12, 6, 2 and 9 | VII Mercury, Moon, Sun, Venus, Jupiter |
| Saturn | 2, 5, 5 and 6 | VIII Mars |
| Rahu | 6, 6, 5 and 6 | IX Venus, Ketu, Jupiter |
| Ketu | 6, 12 and 6 | X Mercury |
| | | XI Saturn, Moon |
| | | XII Mars, Moon, Venus, Sun, Mars, Ketu, Jupiter |

Therefore significators of houses 2, 7 and 11 are Moon, Venus, Saturn, Mercury, Moon, Venus, Sun, Jupiter, Moon, Saturn.

Time of Marriage Mercury Dasa, Moon Bhukti, Jupiter Anthra, Venus Shookshma.

Wife's ruling planets: Mercury, lord of lagna, Moon lord of the Nakshathra, Venus, lord of the Moon rasi: Jupiter aspects both rasi and lagna and Moon was in Jupiter sub for your wife at the time of birth.

On the day of marriage, Nakshathra Revathi, i.e., Mercury star Jupiter sign. Lagna of marriage: Mars sign Scorpio. Mercury star Jyeshtha.

Transit of planets: Moon in dasanatha Mercury star: Mercury was in Venus sign Rahu star: Jupiter was in Venus sub.

The chart is correct. Marriage actually took place on 19—11—61. Note that Jupiter was in 3 to him and Saturn, lord of 6, conjoined lord of 8 Mars. These are considered to be dangerous by Hindus and Westerners respectively. But K.P. proves that the traditional system is incorrect.

Suppose you use any other ayanamsa, star itself may change: dasa bhukti definitely changes. No other method can be strictly

followed. But in traditional system any one of the thousand rules may explain, after the event, and one has to refer many books to find out that rule as it is difficult to commit to memory all the tens of thousands of slokas.

On 12-12-62 he had a daughter born. What was the period, then?

Mercury Dasa Mars Bhukti Rahu Anthra. Girl's star was Mars star, Mrigasira in Mercury sign, Gemini Lagna was in Mars sign Scorpio.

If one uses any other ayanamsa and applies advanced stellar method, to him not only K.P. is useless but also the whole world.

K.P. predicts with certainty: reiterates when again questioned: Comes true when one waits and sees: But all other methods whatever they are, they have no single rule: no cogency: no coherence: no systematic application and never sure of success. So, they have to say "tendency." Also, the astrologers have some mythological story and say that there is a curse for astrology and hence it fails: another will say only Brahma can be sure of prediction. These are only to take shelter whenever one fails. Can any one predict any event to the day, applying any single rule which should be applicable universally? None but K.P. followers can do it. Let them apply in case of twins.

SECOND DAY

Next day the student comes also; along with him enters an gentleman. The new comer says, "Sir I am a regular reader of your magazine. I have a doubt about the position of Moon. Some say that I am born in Uthrapadra, some say Revathi. I would like to hear from you the correct one."

"All right give me the data, i.e., the time of birth in I.S.T. and the date, month and year. I do not want to know where you were born, as it is unnecessary to note the position of Moon."

"What all I have, I give you, Sir. This is the chart cast at Tinnevely by an astrologer: he says that my star is Uthrapadra. This chart from Bombay also says Uthrapadra. Dasa balance differs by one and half years. This chart I got from Mysore

State. It shows Revathi star and Mercury Dasa balance 15 years and odd. Hence the difference between Tinnevely and this in dasa balance is nearly 3 years. Which am I to take as a correct one?"

I referred to the Ephemeris for the time 5-36 p.m. given by him on 27-7-1929. His day of birth was a Saturday. Moon was in 16° 15' Pisces Nirayana. "Therefore your star is Uthrapadra. Saturn Dasa balance is 0 year 6 months 19 days. The chart cast at Bombay is very nearly correct except a few days difference in dasa bhukti system. Position of other planets correct. The dasa balance given from Tinnevely is to be corrected. The other chart mentioning your nakshatra as Revathi is absolutely wrong."

"How do you say so, Sir? Is it what you feel or is there any scientific explanation for your finding?"

What are the ruling planets today for this time of judgment?

Today is Saturday—lord Saturn.

Star—Pushya—lord Saturn.

Rasi—Cancer—owner Moon.

Lagna now at 9-45 a.m. I.S.T. at Bombay is 5° Pisces. It is Jupiter's sign Saturn star Saturn sub.

Therefore Saturn, Moon and Jupiter are very strong ruling planets for this moment.

Hence your star is in Jupiter's sign Saturn star Jupiter sub and Moon sub sub.

If Moon sub sub is to be there then the dasa balance should be between 8 months 26 days and 6 months 10 days. It can neither be beyond 8 months 26 days and less than 6 months 10 days. According to Raphael Ephemeris and Krishnamurti ayanamsa it agrees—the other two values are therefore wrong. One of them is ridiculously absurd.

If Revathi is to be your star, then Mercury should be one of the ruling planets at the moment of judgment. Mercury finds no place here.

THIRD EXAMPLE

Let me give 3 sets of horoscopes which a person has for his time of birth.

| | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|--|------------------------------------|
| Rahu 7° 47' | | | Lagna 7° 12' Moon 29° 43' |
| | 26-12-1931 5-30 P.M. at 13°-04' N. 80°-13' E. Saturday Ephemeris or Drig: | | Jup. 29° 24' |
| Ven. 8° 03' Sat. 0° 20' | | | |
| Mars 19° 43' Sun 10° 58' | Mercury 29° 34' | | Ketu 7° 47' |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|---------|--|---------------|
| Rahu | | | Lagna Moon |
| | VAKYA | | |
| Venus | | | Jupiter |
| Saturn, Mars, Sun | Mercury | | Ketu |

If you take the other Ayanamsa value which you had been thinking to be correct, on a few points on incorrect here in the chart is as follows.

| | | | |
|------------------------|--|--|---------|
| Rahu | | | Lagna |
| | 5-30 p.m. 26-12-1931 at 13°-04' N. 80°-13' E. Saturday | | Moon |
| Venus | | | Jupiter |
| Mars Sun Mercury | | | Ketu |

The third chart neither agrees with Drig nor Vakya. Look at the position of planets. Which can this person follow or use it?

I asked him, mention now which position of which planet you want to fix. When that is fixed, you will be knowing which to follow.

Let me know whether my Guru is exalted or not.

Right. Take the ruling planets for this moment 3-58 p.m. 17-2-69 at Bombay. Lagna sign end of Gemini owned by Mercury. Star Sathabisha governed by Rahu. Sign Kumba owned by Saturn. Day Monday ruled by Moon. Hence Mercury, Rahu, Saturn and Moon are the ruling planets. Sun is not a significator. Hence it is not Simha. It is only Cancer. That also Moon sign, Mercury star, Saturn sub, Rahu sub sub. So Jupiter should be between 29° 24' to 29° 43' in Cancer.

So my Jupiter is exalted.

'Yes'

Now it is time for me to go to Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan to conduct the class. Come on any other day if you want to clarify any doubt.

Before he leaves another person comes and says "Sir, a few say that my sade-sathi will be over and Saturn moves on to Aries on 21-2-69. Is it true" asks an Aquarius rasht-born.

Though I wish that you are free from such depressing factor that sade-sathi is over, yet, the truth is that Pisces is occupied by Saturn. It will be there till 6-3-69. After all 16 days only more.

Each almanac differs from the other. How to find out the truth. Does Saturn move on 21-2-69? So the question is where will Saturn be on 22-2-69. Just now I explained to him that the ruling planets for this moment are Mercury, Rahu, Saturn and Moon. Rahu represents Jupiter. Hence Saturn continues to be in Jupiter sign Pisces, in Mercury star Revathi, Saturn sub. Mars is not a ruling planet now. If Saturn's position is in Aries, Mars will be a ruling planet.

"Can I complete S.S.L.C.? I was told that Saturn and Rahu are in 11, Jupiter, balam is there as it is in 5 and so on. Actually I have made many attempts. I am ashamed to say. But one thing is certain. I will be appearing till I come out successful."

"Do it. But, what is your reason to take such a decision?"

"What Sir, girls somehow pass easily. They work hard. They concentrate. But, somehow I could not. This is the main cause for my failure. When I am to get married, if I remain as an unqualified candidate and the girl whom I have to marry has passed. Look at my prestige and position. Their must be the inferiority complex. So I should make all efforts and pass. No doubt, I was giving my life and worked hard. Yet I failed once, twice, three, four times. Now let me make one more serious attempt. I was all along thinking that the beneficial Gochara result will help me. I have found them to be useless. Now Sade-Sati has started. I want to see what happens. All these lead me to doubt whether my chart is right." All right! Give your birth particulars.

Born at Salem at 2-48 a.m. on 21-10-1948.

So the following is your horoscope:

| | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--|
| VIII 13°-14' | Rahu 12°-14' IX 15°-14' | Moon 6°-31' X 15°-15' | Ura 7°-27' XI 14°-14' |
| VII 13°-44' | 2-48 A.M. 21-10-1948 11-30 N. 78-39 E. | | XII 14°-14' |
| VI 14°-14' | | | Sat. 10°-21' Lagna 13°-44' Venus 23°-31' |
| V 14°-14' Jupiter 2°-09' | IV 15°-15' Mars 9°-36' | III 15°-14' Kethu 12°-14' Sun 4°-22' Mer 2°-24' | II 13°-14' Neptune 20°-14' |

Sun Dasa balance 1 year 6 months 24 days.

"Dear boy, the chart has been worked out correctly. That which you have is also very correct.

"Sir, know that the calculation would be correct. He is working in a bank. He follows only your system. But I doubt whether my time of birth is correct."

Do you doubt the time of birth by more than an hour?

No, Sir. It can be less than half an hour, this way or that.

What is the time now?

11-50 a.m.

Date: 22-2-69.

Day: Sunday.

Where is Moon?

Taurus owned by Venus.

Star.

Karthik ruled by Sun.

Where is the lagna? If you work out you will find that it is in Venus sign Sun Star.

For the time of birth given by you, the lagna falls in Sun's sign Venus star Venus sub Sun sub sub. It is O.K.

Your horoscope is correct. But to predict that you will pass if at all when Saturn is in 11 to Moon is wrong. All people born in Rishaba Rasi neither fail nor all pass. If they threaten that Rishaba Rasi will be having Sade-Sathi and they cannot pass hereafter is also incorrect.

You read my article on "Saturn's transit". Only hereafter you enter into a better, prosperous and successful period.

RULING PLANETS AND INTERVIEW : On 11—3—1969 I had to meet a very high official. A friend of mine phoned me saying that he would be happy if I meet him at 3 p.m. I and one of my students had been to his office at the stroke 3-30. I was told that he was in a conference urgently arranged and that he would be back in a few minutes. Also he added that the officer knew that you would be coming at 3-30 P.M. and asked me to request you to wait for a few minutes. I looked into the Ephemeris. Then I recollected that his star was Jyeshtha. I worked out when the lagna will be in Mars star Mercury sub or Mercury star Mars sub. I worked out and found that Mercury star Mars sub will rise in the east for Bombay at 4-20 p.m. So at about 3-35 p.m. I told the clerk that he could not call me before 4-20 p.m. So I and my friend will attend to our other business and be here by 4-20 p.m. This reply was strange to him. After 4-15 p.m. we returned. Just at 4-20 p.m. the officer came. Many were waiting. He himself came to the visitors' room and called me to come in and we went into his room. He took his seat along with me and discussed. He wanted me to find out his correct birth star. He had a doubt whether it was Jyeshtha or Anuradha. I told him that if he would have been born in Anuradha, I would have met him at 3 p.m. as he fixed up the time for interview as at that time lagna rising in the East was in Saturn's star Pushya. I met him when the lagna was Ashlesha star, Moon was in Jyeshtha star. There is no doubt to declare that his birth star is Jyeshtha! Luckily at that time Moon was in Jyeshtha itself. As Saturn is not a ruling planet his star can never be Anuradha but only Jyeshtha.

Thus ruling planets correctly reveal only when K.P. Ayanamsa is used. If one uses a less value, the prediction must miserably fail.

So only finding out the ruling planets and applying properly one need not waste one's time. Astrology saves the valuable time.

ARRIVED AT MADRAS : Classes at Madras started. Many highly qualified and very well-settled officials have joined. They were hearing my lectures. One of the members, Professor in Medical College, Madras came on Sunday 23—3—1969 at 12 noon. His question was whether his lagna was Karkat or Simba.

I noted the ruling planets.

Sunday ruled by Sun.

Lagna Taurus ruled by Venus.

Lagna in 7° 7' in Sun star Kethu sub.

Moon was in Karthik star Venus sub.

Therefore, Sun, Venus, Kethu were the ruling planets.

His time of birth was 7-10 p.m. on 29—1—1928, at Madras. He had charts already erected by a few. Some say Cancer lagna and some Leo lagna.

If Cancer is to be lagna, Moon Mercury, Saturn or Jupiter should be the ruling planets. It is not so.

This method of fixing is ever true. Never it falls. It is convincing and correct. One can follow after verifying in known cases and confirm the truth.

Once I published that a young daughter of mine who knows about ruling planets gave reply by the same Telephone trunk call which was a surprise to them. I was in the Government House, at Bangalore talking with the Ex-President Dr. Radhakrishnan who was also in the Government House in another hall. He came to attend a function in Lal Bagh where Kulapati Mr. K. M. Munshi arranged a conference. Mrs. V. V. Giri wanted to find out how far I have perfected the science. So she asked me to mention the birth star of a bridegroom who married

her granddaughter. I told her, You know the star. I can at once say. Now you dial 440 449 to Madras. My child will say. You put only this question. Never say who you are, etc. The question should be "What is the birth star of a young gentleman?" In 10 seconds my daughter replied "Simha Rasi Maka star."

"Is it Yekshini?"

"No."

"Is it a magic?"

"No."

"Is it a guess?"

"No."

Or did she reply "it can be or it may be Maka"

"No."

"What is it, then?"

"It is ONLY K.P."










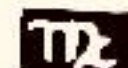
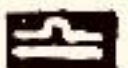

Thus, on thousands of occasions—not one or two—they have mentioned the correct lagna, star, rasi, etc. Indeed a surprise to consultants as they were correct. It is due to Krishnamurti's correct ayanamsa and his discovery.

Let us understand what a *rasi chakra* and a *Navamsa chart* are.

[Westerners never include Navamsa. But in India it is invariably used in the South. North Indians do not make use of Navamsa Chakram even though many draw the map. Rasi is otherwise called signs or solar mansions. There are exactly 30° in Longitude]

Rasi chakra is drawn in different ways even in the same place in India. But in South India, especially in TAMILNADU AND KERALA, the following map is used.

(a)

| | | | |
|--|---|--|---|
|  PISCES MEENAM 330°-360° |  ARIES MESHA 0°-30° |  TAURUS RISHABA 30°-60° |  GEMINI MITHUNA 60°-90° |
|  AQUARIUS KUMBHAM 300°-330° | | |  CANCER KATAK 90°-120° |
|  CAPRICORN MAKARAM 270°-300° | | |  LEO SIMHA 120°-150° |
|  SAGITTARIUS DHANUS 240°-270° |  SCORPIO VRISHCHIK 210°-240° |  LIBRA THULAM 180°-210° |  VIRGO KANNI 150°-180° |

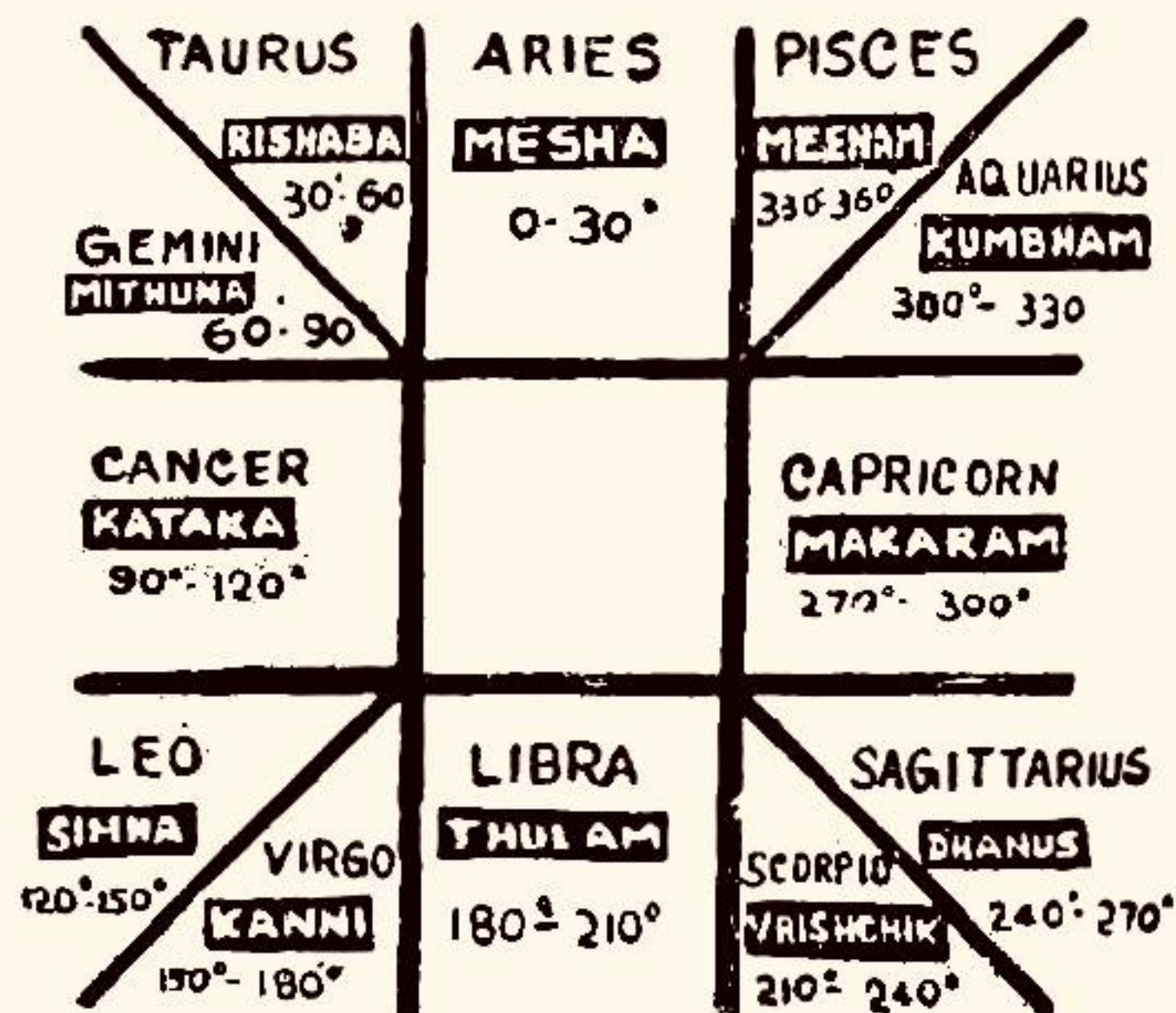
(a) in the map A, Aries sign is at the top of the square, but it is the second from the left. Then clockwise each sign is noted: Taurus or Rishaba is the third from the left corner and Gemini or Mithuna is the Right, top corner. Cancer-Karkata is below Gemini. Leo is next below Cancer; Virgo is the right bottom corner. Then Libra-Thulam is left to it and so on. Pisces, Meena, is the top corner on the left side. Rasi chakra figure is adopted for Navamsa chakra, also. Name and the lord of the Navamsa Sign remain the same.

In Rasi Chakra, Aries represents 0° to 30° Taurus 30° to 60° Gemini 60° to 90° and so on and Pisces—Meena 330°-360°. But in Navamsa chakra each sign denotes only a longitude of 3°-20'. Navamsa means a division of nine equal parts. If 30° is divided into 9 equal parts, each is 3°-20'.

As it will appear clumsy to divide a sign into 9 equal parts, and insert a planet in its navamsa position in a sign and because the Hindus say that the Lord of Navamsa sign is the same as the lord of the sign and the planets, according to their position in each sign, will occupy a sign in the navamsa chart and hence, the lord of the rasi is the owner of the sign in which a planet was, whereas the lord of the Navamsa sign is the owner of the sign (as in rasi). Suppose a planet is in Aries 11°. Then it can be seen that it is in Aries sign ruled by Mars and in Navamsa it is in Cancer and its lord is Moon. Suppose one planet is in Taurus 11°. It is in Taurus in the sign and from the table of Navamsa you can find that the planet in Navamsa will occupy Aries when the lord of the Navamsa sign is Mars. If a planet is in Gemini 28°, then the lord of the rasi is Mercury; it will be also noted that in Navamsa also, the planet is inserted in Gemini-Mithuna and the lord of Navamsa is again Mercury (If a planet occupies the same sign in rasi and Navamsa, it is called Vargothama).

(b)

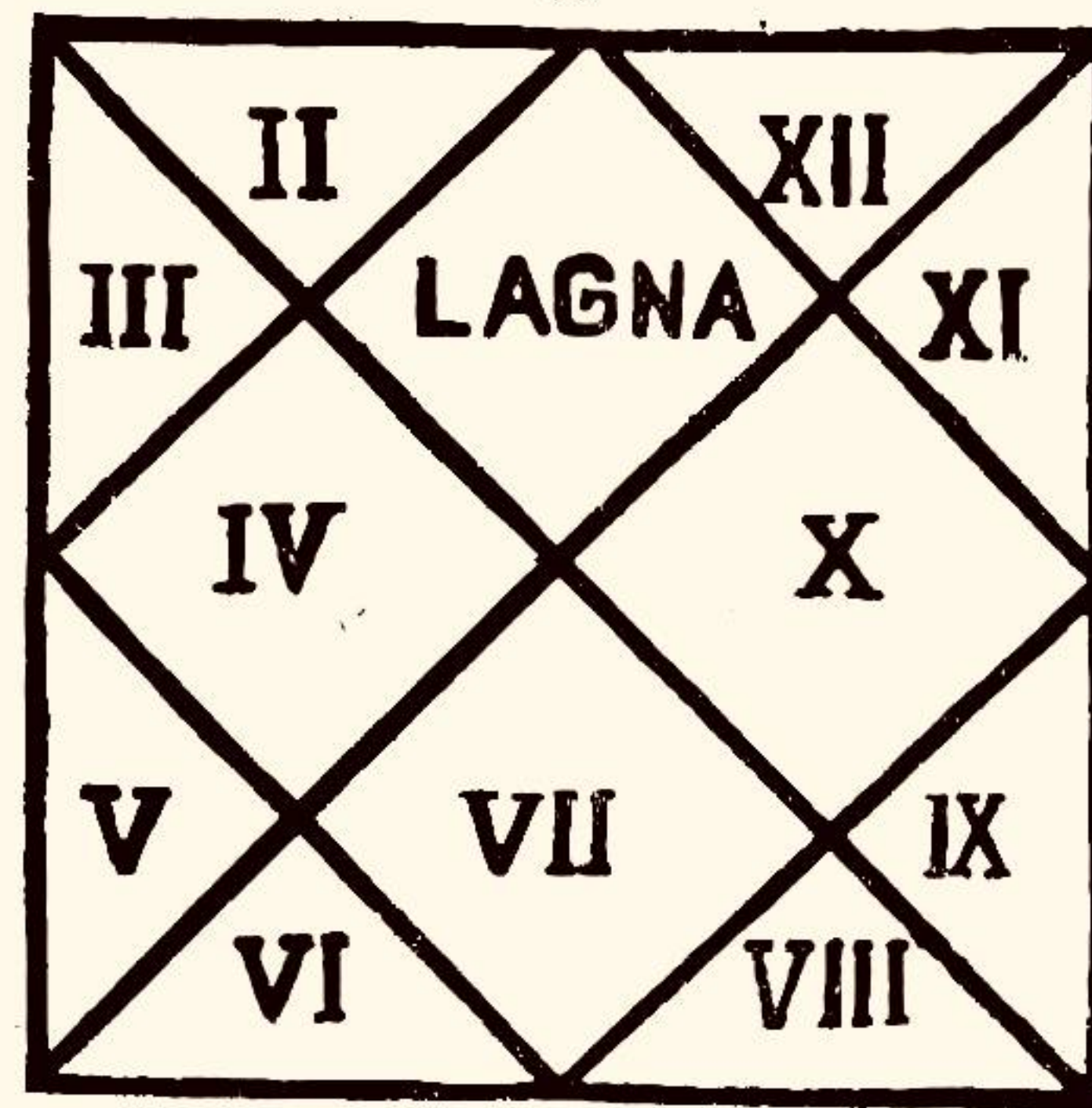
In BENGAL the Map used is given below



(b) In map B which is in use in Andhra, Orissa and Bengal the middle sign in the top row is ever Aries, whatever be the ascendant, Lagna. If the Lagna falls in any degree in Aries, Lagna is written in the sign Aries. If the Lagna falls in the sign Libra, then Lagna is written at the bottom, middle square one and counter clockwise the signs are counted. The Cusps are not marked.

In NORTH INDIA, in many places the following is in use.

(c)



(C) Map 'C', which is used mostly by North Indians, represents the signs in order, counterclockwise. But the first square at the top is the sign in which the Lagna falls, whatever be the degree in which the ascendant rises. The next left one is the second sign. The next left is the third and so on. So one is to count the signs just like one who uses the Map B and not like one who uses the Chart A.

ALL THE 3 ABOVE ARE ERECTED ACCORDING TO NIRAYANA SYSTEM

The following Table will be Self-explanatory
To erect both the rasi & Navamsa Chart

| Position in the Zodiac | Sign or Rasi | Lord of the Sign | Position in Navamsa Sign | Lord of Navamsa Sign |
|------------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 0.00— 3.20 | Aries | Mars | Aries | Mars |
| 3.20— 6.40 | " | " | Taurus | Venus |
| 6.40—10.00 | " | " | Gemini | Mercury |
| 10.00—13.20 | " | " | Cancer | Moon |
| 13.20—16.40 | " | " | Leo | Sun |
| 16.40—20.00 | " | " | Virgo | Mercury |
| 20.00—23.20 | " | " | Libra | Venus |
| 23.20—26.40 | " | " | Scorpio | Mars |
| 26.40—30.00 | " | " | Sagittarius | Jupiter |
| 30.00—33.20 | Taurus | Venus | Capricorn | Saturn |
| 33.20—36.40 | " | " | Aquarius | Saturn |
| 36.40—40.00 | " | " | Pisces | Jupiter |
| 40.00—43.20 | " | " | Aries | Mars |
| 43.20—46.40 | " | " | Taurus | Venus |
| 46.40—50.00 | " | " | Gemini | Mars |
| 50.00—53.20 | " | " | Cancer | Moon |
| 53.20—56.40 | " | " | Leo | Sun |
| 56.40—60.00 | " | " | Virgo | Mercury |
| 60.00—63.20 | Gemini | Merc | Libra | Venus |
| 63.20—66.40 | " | " | Scorpio | Mars |
| 66.40—70.00 | " | " | Sagittarius | Jupiter |
| 70.00—73.20 | " | " | Capricorn | Saturn |
| 73.20—76.40 | " | " | Aquarius | Saturn |
| 76.40—80.00 | " | " | Pisces | Jupiter |
| 80.00—83.20 | " | " | Aries | Mars |
| 83.20—86.40 | " | " | Taurus | Venus |
| 86.40—90.00 | " | " | Gemini | Mercury |
| 90.00—93.20 | Cancer | Moon | Cancer | Moon |
| 93.20—96.40 | " | " | Leo | Sun |
| 96.40—100.00 | " | " | Virgo | Mercury |
| 100.00—103.20 | " | " | Libra | Venus |
| 103.20—106.40 | " | " | Scorpio | Mars |
| 106.40—110.00 | " | " | Sagittarius | Jupiter |
| 110.00—113.20 | " | " | Capricorn | Saturn |
| 113.20—116.40 | " | " | Aquarius | Saturn |
| 116.43—120.00 | " | " | Pisces | Jupiter |

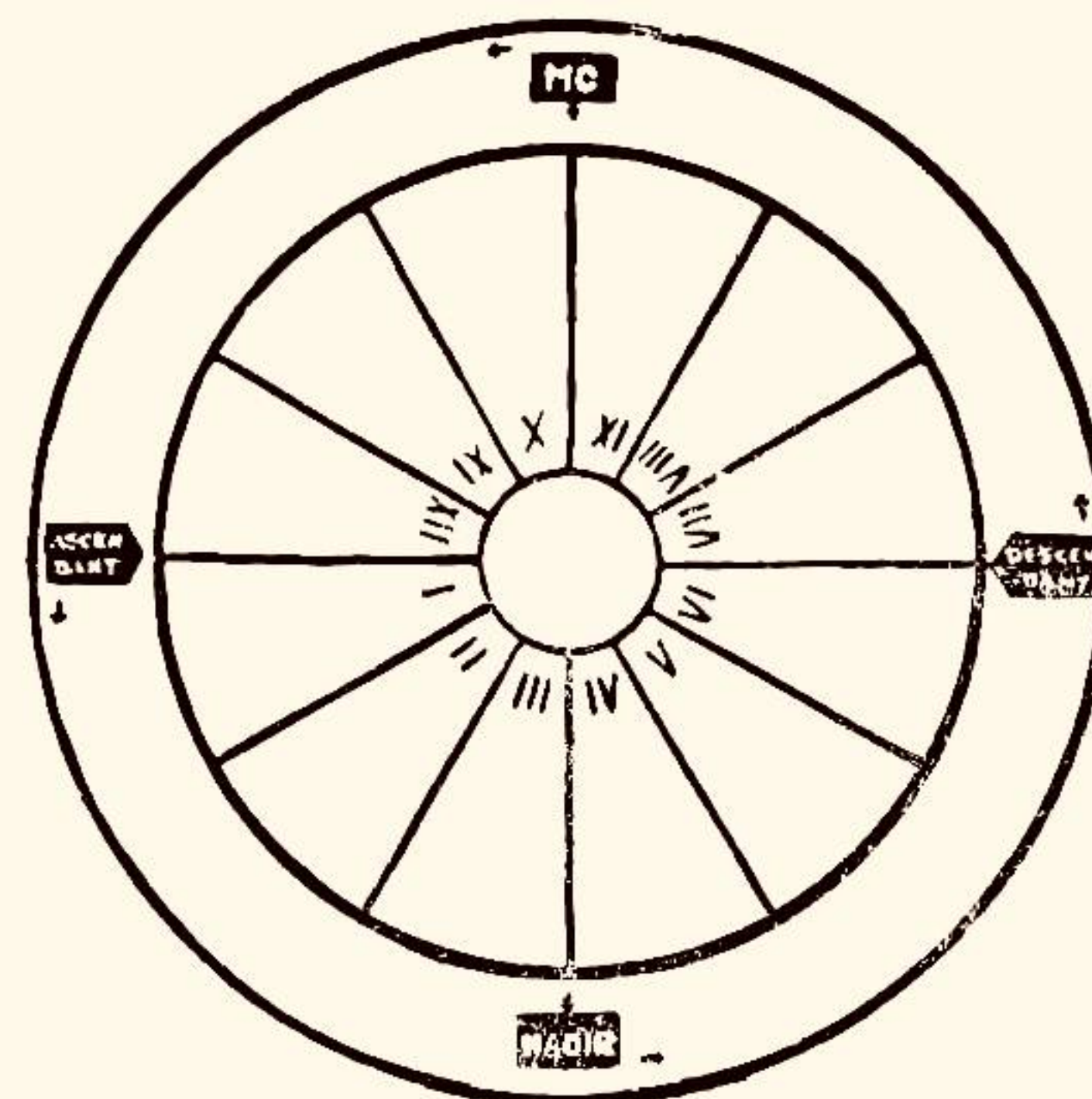
| Position in the Zodiac | Sign or Rasi | Lord of the Sign | Position in Navamsa Sign | Lord of Navamsa Sign |
|------------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 120.00—123.20 | Leo | Sun | Aries | Mars |
| 123.20—126.40 | " | " | Taurus | Venus |
| 126.40—130.00 | " | " | Gemini | Mercury |
| 130.00—133.20 | " | " | Cancer | Moon |
| 133.20—136.40 | " | " | Leo | Sun |
| 136.40—140.00 | " | " | Virgo | Mercury |
| 140.00—143.20 | " | " | Libra | Venus |
| 143.20—146.40 | " | " | Scorpio | Mars |
| 146.40—150.00 | " | " | Sagittarius | Jupiter |
| 150.00—153.20 | Virgo | Mercury | Capricorn | Saturn |
| 153.20—156.40 | " | " | Aquarius | Saturn |
| 156.40—160.00 | " | " | Pisces | Jupiter |
| 160.00—163.20 | " | " | Aries | Mars |
| 163.20—166.40 | " | " | Taurus | Venus |
| 166.40—170.00 | " | " | Gemini | Mercury |
| 170.00—173.20 | " | " | Cancer | Moon |
| 173.20—176.40 | " | " | Leo | Sun |
| 176.40—180.00 | " | " | Virgo | Mercury |
| 180.00—183.20 | Libra | Venus | Libra | Venus |
| 183.20—186.40 | " | " | Scorpio | Mars |
| 186.40—190.00 | " | " | Sagittarius | Jupiter |
| 190.00—193.20 | " | " | Capricorn | Saturn |
| 193.20—196.40 | " | " | Aquarius | Saturn |
| 196.40—200.00 | " | " | Pisces | Jupiter |
| 200.00—203.20 | " | " | Aries | Mars |
| 203.20—206.40 | " | " | Taurus | Venus |
| 206.40—210.00 | " | " | Gemini | Mercury |
| 210.00—213.20 | Scorpio | Mars | Cancer | Moon |
| 213.20—216.40 | " | " | Leo | Sun |
| 216.40—220.00 | " | " | Virgo | Mercury |
| 220.00—223.20 | " | " | Libra | Venus |
| 223.20—226.40 | " | " | Scorpio | Mars |
| 226.40—230.00 | " | " | Sagittarius | Jupiter |
| 230.00—233.20 | " | " | Capricorn | Saturn |
| 233.20—236.40 | " | " | Aquarius | Saturn |
| 236.40—240.00 | " | " | Pisces | Jupiter |

| Position in the Zodiac | Sign or Rasi | Lord of the Sign | Position in Navamsa Sign | Lord of Navamsa Sign |
|------------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 240.00—243.20 | Sagi | Jupiter | Aries | Mars |
| 243.20—246.40 | " | " | Taurus | Venus |
| 246.40—250.00 | " | " | Gemini | Mercury |
| 250.00—253.20 | " | " | Cancer | Moon |
| 253.20—256.40 | " | " | Leo | Sun |
| 256.40—260.00 | " | " | Virgo | Mercury |
| 260.00—263.20 | " | " | Libra | Venus |
| 263.20—266.40 | " | " | Scorpio | Mars |
| 266.40—270.00 | " | " | Sagittarius | Jupiter |
| 270.00—273.20 | Capricorn | Saturn | Capricorn | Saturn |
| 273.20—276.40 | " | " | Aquarius | Saturn |
| 276.40—280.00 | " | " | Pisces | Jupiter |
| 280.00—283.20 | " | " | Aries | Mars |
| 283.20—286.40 | " | " | Taurus | Venus |
| 286.40—290.00 | " | " | Gemini | Mercury |
| 290.00—293.20 | " | " | Cancer | Moon |
| 293.20—296.40 | " | " | Leo | Sun |
| 296.40—300.00 | " | " | Virgo | Mercury |
| 300.00—303.20 | Aquarius | Saturn | Libra | Venus |
| 303.20—306.40 | " | " | Scorpio | Mars |
| 306.40—310.00 | " | " | Sagittarius | Jupiter |
| 310.00—313.20 | " | " | Capricorn | Saturn |
| 313.20—316.40 | " | " | Aquarius | Saturn |
| 316.40—320.00 | " | " | Pisces | Jupiter |
| 320.00—323.20 | " | " | Aries | Mars |
| 323.20—326.40 | " | " | Taurus | Venus |
| 326.40—330.00 | " | " | Gemini | Mercury |
| 330.00—333.20 | Pisces | Jupiter | Cancer | Moon |
| 333.20—336.40 | " | " | Leo | Sun |
| 336.40—340.00 | " | " | Virgo | Mercury |
| 340.00—343.20 | " | " | Libra | Venus |
| 343.20—346.40 | " | " | Scorpio | Mars |
| 346.40—350.00 | " | " | Sagittarius | Jupiter |
| 350.00—353.20 | " | " | Capricorn | Saturn |
| 353.20—356.40 | " | " | Aquarius | Saturn |
| 356.40—360.00 | " | " | Pisces | Jupiter |

In WESTERN COUNTRIES in the circular one they erect the chart and the planets are inserted according to the Houses they occupy. This is "SAYANA SYSTEM."

(d) Westerners do not draw the horoscope, sign after sign. But the twelve lines which appear like the spokes in a wheel are the 12 cusps which are the partitions of the 12 Houses or Bhavas, whatever be the sign and whatever be the degree (position) in that sign. The ascendant is the horizontal radius proceeding from the centre leftwards. The Descendant or the 7th cusp is the other horizontal line proceeding in the right from the Centre. The perpendicular one drawn vertically upwards, shows the point overhead i.e., the meridian of the locality of birth which is the Cusp of the 10th house. Diametrically, in the opposite direction, vertically down from the Centre, a line is drawn which is the 4th Cusp and it is termed Nadir. Houses 12, 11, 10

(d)



are the visible hemisphere, the eastern half of the horizon above the earth. The 12th Bhava extends from the Ascendant to the

12th Cusp. The 11th Bhava or House extends from the 11th Cusp to the 11th Cusp. The 10th House is spread over from 11th Cusp to the 10th and so on. The Lagna Bhava is to rise. So from the ascendant, counterclockwise below the earth, the Lagna Bhava extends upto the 2nd Cusp. The Second Bhava is between 2nd Cusp and the 3rd. The houses 9, 8 and 7 are above horizon and they occupy the visible western horizon. It extends from above the head to the point in the west where the earth appears to touch the horizon—setting point called Descendant Houses 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 are below horizon.

While making out a horoscope, they use this map, and insert planets in such relative positions as they appear in the Zodiac. The exact degree and minute with the symbol of the sign in which a Cusp falls is noted at the end of the radius near the circumference. They use only the SAYANA POSITION.

As I am dealing with advanced system of stellar astrology the students have to erect the chart according to Nirayana system and try to acquaint with chart 'A' which is in use in Kerala and Madras.

Vimshoddhari Dasa

The Hindus take the exact position of Moon at the time of birth, find out in which constellation (Nakshatra, star Moon then was, the planet that governs the constellation, the total number of Solar year allotted to that planet, the position or the star already passed before birth and the balance of the Nakshatra that is to run; after calculation, find out the balance for the period that is to pass from the time of birth and then the order of the dasa is to be followed.

They call the periods of the planets as "Dasas". The Hindu sages have adopted and advocated many dasas of which three are largely in use. They are Vimshoddhari Dasa, Ashtottari Dasa and Kalachakra Dasa. Of these, the Vimshoddhari is found to be very simple, most accurate and scientific.

They have taken the seven planets (who rule the seven days of the week) and also the nodes, Rahu and Kethu. It is not yet known why they have recommended to follow a particular order of the periods, and also why they have allotted each planet a particular number of years. Kethu 7; Venus 20; Sun 6; Moon 10; Mars 7; Rahu 18; Jupiter 16; Saturn 19 and Mercury 17 years).

Each planet rules many years. But it will be advantageous to know the exact time instead of saying in the dasa of Venus which runs for 20 years one will get married or employed etc. So, they have divided the "Dasas" into 9 Bhukties (Apaharas—sub periods) and the 9 Bhukties (Apaharas—sub periods) are ruled by the 9 planets in the cyclic order.

| Planets | Stars | Position in the Zodiac | Dasa period |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Kethu | \| Aswini | Aries | 0° to 13° 20' |
|  | \| Makam | Leo | 0° to 13° 20' |
|  | \| Moolam | Sagittarius | 0° to 13° 20' |
| Venus (Sukra) | \| Bharani | Aries | 13°-20' to 26°-40' |
|  | \| Poorvapalguni | Leo | 13°-20' to 26°-40' |
|  | \| Poorvashada | Sagittarius | 13°-20' to 26°-40' |
| Sun | \| Karthikai | Aries | 26°-40' to Taurus 10° |
|  | \| Uthrapalguni | Leo | 26°-40' to Virgo 10° yrs 6 |
|  | \| Uthrashada | Sagittarius | 26°-40' to Capri. 10° |
| Moon | \| Rohini | Taurus | 10° to 23°-20' |
|  | \| Hastham | Virgo | 10° to 23°-20' |
|  | \| Sravanam | Capricorn | 10° to 23°-20' |
| Mars (Kuja) | \| Mrigasirisham | Taurus | 20°-20' to Gemini 6°-40' |
|  | \| Chithrai | Virgo | 20°-20' to Libra 6°-40' yrs 7 |
|  | \| Dhanishta | Capricorn | 20°-20' to Aquarius 6°-40' |
| Rahu | \| Arudhra | Gemini | 6° 40' to 20° |
|  | \| Swathi | Libra | 6° 40' to 20° |
|  | \| Sathabisha | Aquarius | 6° 40' to 20° |
| Jupiter (Guru) | \| Punarvasu | Gemini | 20° to Cancer 3°-20' |
|  | \| Visakam | Libra | 20° to Scorpio 3°-20' yrs 16 |
|  | \| Poorvapathrapada | Aquarius | 20° to Pisces 3°-20' |
| Saturn | \| Pushyam | Cancer | 3°-20' to 16°-40' |
|  | \| Anuradha | Scorpio | 3°-20' to 16°-40' |
|  | \| Uthrapathrapada | Pisces | 3°-20' to 16°-40' |
| Mercury (Budha) | \| Aslesha | Cancer | 16°-40' to 30° |
|  | \| Jyeshtha | Scorpio | 16°-40' to 30° |
|  | \| Revathi | Pisces | 16°-40' to 30° |
| Total | Planets 9 | stars 3 × 9. | degrees. 120 × 3. years 120 |

As the Bhukties also run years they are again sub divided among the same nine planets and this sub division is called Antharas. Further, it is subdivided into Sookshmas, Prana, etc.

The planet taken for calculating Vimshoddhari Dasa is Moon and its position in the zodiac at the time of the birth of a child. So find out the position of Moon at the time of the birth of a child or the commencement of any project. Depending on the constellation position of moon, the dasa at the time of birth is chosen; then the exact position of Moon in that constellation gives the balance of the period of that dasa. Suppose Moon is at 0° Arles-Mesha. Moon is in the constellation Aswini. Aswini is governed by Kethu. Kethu's total period is 7 years. As at the time of birth, Moon has not passed any part of Aswini, it has to pass all the $13^{\circ}-20'$. These seven years represented by $13^{\circ}-20'$ have to run from the time of the birth of the child. But if a child is born when Moon was in $6^{\circ}-40'$ Aries, Moon has moved before the birth (or before commencing any work) $6^{\circ}-40'$ in Aswini and is to run another $6^{\circ}-40'$ to complete Aswini, i.e., Moon has passed exactly half of Aswini and is to finish another half. Therefore, in the total period of seven years, half of it i.e., $3\frac{1}{2}$ years have passed before birth of the child.

If Moon would have been in $3^{\circ}-20'$ of Aswini, Moon was in Ketu's star. It had passed $3^{\circ}-20' = (3 \times 60) + 20 = 200'$. The total number of minutes for each star of $13^{\circ}-20' = (13 \times 60) + 20 = 800'$. Therefore before birth, 200 divided by 800 Ketu Dasa had passed: $600/800$ is to pass. For 800', Ketu period is 7 years. Hence for $600/800$ of Ketu period, balance at the time of birth is $600/800 \times 7 \text{ years} = 5 \text{ years } 3 \text{ months}$.

Suppose Moon was in Punarvasu constellation in Gemini at 26° .

In Gemini 0° to $6^{\circ}-40'$ is Mrigasirisham $6^{\circ}-40'$ to 20° is Arudhra, 20° to 30° in Gemini and 0° to $3^{\circ}-20'$ in Cancer (Katakam) is Punarvasu.

If Moon would have been in 26° in Gemini at the time of birth then $6 \times 60 = 360'$, Moon had already moved in Punarvasu. It has to move 0° minus $26^{\circ} = 4^{\circ}$ and 0° to $3^{\circ}-20'$ in Cancer $= 4 + 3^{\circ}-20' = 7^{\circ}-20' = (7 \times 60) + 20 = 440'$. Therefore Moon has moved 360. It has to move 440'.

Punarvasu is ruled by Jupiter. The Vimshoddhari Dasa of Jupiter is 16 years. Hence for 800', Jupiter (Guru -Viyazhan—Brihaspathi) dasa is 16 years. The dasa period to pass

$$440 = \frac{440}{800} \times 16 \text{ years} = \frac{44}{5}$$

That is, 8.8 years of Jupiter dasa is to run.

So, find out in which star (constellation) Moon was at the time of birth. Note the lord of the Nakshathra (constellation). Find out how many years that planet runs (refer to the table). Find how many degrees already and how much more it has to transit to complete that particular Star (even though the star may extend to the next sign or the star would have commenced in the previous sign). THE REMAINING PORTION ALONE IS TO BE TAKEN FOR CALCULATION. Convert the remaining portion into minutes. Divide by 800, Multiply by the number of years for the dasa (Dasa is indicated by the lord who rules the star).

Another example will clarify: Suppose one is born with Moon in 8° in Capricorn—Makaram: In Capricorn, 0° to 10° is Uthrashada. Uthrashada commences at $26^{\circ}-40'$ in Sagittarius—Dhanus. Therefore, the last $3^{\circ}-20'$ in Sagittarius and the first 10° in Capricorn is Uthrashada. Moon was in 8° in Capricorn. Therefore only 2° are left in Uthrashada.

Uthrashada is governed by Sun. The total period of Sun (Sun's dasa) is 6 years. So, the period of sun's dasa at the time of birth, as Moon was in 8 degrees in Capricorn is $2 \times 60' = 120$ minutes divided by $13^{\circ}-20' = 800'$, multiplied by six years $= \frac{120}{800} \times 6 = 0.9 \text{ year} = 0 \text{ year } 10 \text{ months } 24 \text{ days}$.

Thus one is to ascertain how much period of a particular dasa is left over at the time of birth. After this period is over the other dasas will follow one after another in the order given and the number of years of the following dasas.

If one is born in Rohini star, i.e., when Moon was between 10° and $23^{\circ}-20'$ in Taurus, one will have Moon dasa to start

with at the time of birth. The period left over which is to run after the birth depends on its exact position in the star, Rohini and the portion which it has to cover to complete the star.

After the balance in Moon dasa is over, 7 years of Mars dasa, 18 years of Rahu dasa, 16 years of Jupiter dasa, 19 years of Saturn dasa, etc, will follow one after the other in this order, as given above

If one was born in Pushyam star, having Moon between $3^{\circ}-20'$, and $16^{\circ}-40'$ in Cancer—Kataka, Saturn dasa starts at the time of birth and the balance of Saturn dasa depends on the portion of Pushyam star to be transited. That portion which was transited by Moon is that part of the dasa spent away before the birth. But that portion which is to be covered by Moon to complete the star shows the balance of the Saturn dasa left out at the time of birth. Then follows after Saturn, the dasa of Mercury for the total period of 17 years, then the total period of 7 years of Ketu, followed by 20 years of Venus and so on.

If the birth was in Visaka star, commencing from 20 Libra and extending up to $3^{\circ}-20'$ of Scorpio, the dasa at birth is ruled by Jupiter. The balance of Jupiter dasa at birth is the longitude in Visakam to be transited by Moon before entering into Anura-dha divided by $13^{\circ}-20'$ of star, multiplied by the total number of years of Jupiter, i.e., 16 years. Then follows the total period of 19 years of Saturn 17 years of Mercury, 7 years of Kethu, 20 years of Venus and so on.

The longitude remaining in the star, converted into minutes, divided by 800 and then multiplied by the total number of years of the dasa of that star, gives the dasa balance.

(If Moon was in 12° Libra, it means that Moon was in the star Swathi. The ruling lord is Rahu—Rahu dasa extends for 18 years. Swathi starts at $6^{\circ}-40'$ and extends upto 20° Libra. As Moon at birth was in 12° , Moon has to move $20^{\circ}-12^{\circ}=8^{\circ}$ to complete Swathi $8^{\circ}=480'$. Therefore the BALANCE OF DASA at birth $=480 \div 800$ and then multiplied by 18 years $=4.0 \times 8 \div 800=108$ years $=10$ YEARS 9 MONTHS 18 DAYS. (It means before birth 7 years 2 months 12 days Rahu had passed).

So one has to take that the person has to run 10 years 9 months and 18 days from the time of his birth.

The following table may be useful to calculate, or to quickly verify the balance in the dasa at the time of birth. The formula is :—

| Dasa | For 1° | | | For 1' | |
|---------|--------|-------|-------|--------|------|
| | yeary. | mths. | days. | Days | |
| Kethu | 0 | 6 | 9 | 3.15 | days |
| Venus | 1 | 6 | 0 | 9.00 | " |
| Sun | 0 | 5 | 12 | 2.70 | " |
| Moon | 0 | 9 | 0 | 4.50 | " |
| Mars | 0 | 6 | 9 | 3.15 | " |
| Rahu | 1 | 4 | 6 | 8.10 | " |
| Jupiter | 1 | 2 | 12 | 7.20 | " |
| Saturn | 1 | 5 | 3 | 8.55 | " |
| Mercury | 1 | 3 | 9 | 7.65 | " |

Sub Division of the Dasas

Suppose one is born with Moon in 16 degrees in Taurus—Rishaba, i.e., 46° from Aries—Mesha 0° .

We are concerned with the portion of the star that is to be transited by the Moon to complete the star after the birth. The position of Moon was 46° . Therefore Moon had passed 40° to 46° or 6° . This need not be taken. But take only the portion to be covered. The star extends upto $53^{\circ}20'$. Moon was at 46° . Therefore Moon has to pass $53^{\circ}20'-46^{\circ}=7^{\circ}20'$ to complete this zone.

For finding out the balance of the dasa at birth, note only balance of the star to be covered. It is $7^{\circ}20'=440'$.

The star Rohini extends from 40° to $53^{\circ}20'$. This zone is ruled by Moon. It has been allotted 10 years, out of the 120 years of Vimshoddhari dasa. $7^{\circ}20'$ or 440' are to be passed.

Each star extends for $13^{\circ}-20'$ or 800'. It means that 800' of Rohini $=10$ years of Moon dasa. If only 440' is left, then the balance of Moon dasa at the time of birth $=440 \div 800$ and the result is to be multiplied by 10 years.

i.e., $\frac{440}{800} \times 10 \text{ years} = 5 \text{ years } 6 \text{ months.}$

These 5 years 6 months are the balance of Moon dasa at the time of birth.

For new students, A DOUBT MAY ARISE WHETHER THE BALANCE OF 5 YEARS 6 MONTHS OF MOON DASA IS TO BE DISTRIBUTED TO ALL THE 9 PLANETS OR how it should be done.

In the Zodiac, 40° to 53° 20' (Nirayana system) is governed by Moon. It is called Rohini. In the total period of 120 years, Moon rules only for 10 years. Always the dasa lord rules the first sub period; then the other sub periods are ruled by the remaining 8 planets in the cyclic order, i.e., Moon followed by Mars, Rahu, Guru, Sani, etc.

Therefore in the 13° 20' or 800', the first 10/120 is governed by Moon; the next 7/120 by Mars; the third sub period is ruled by Rahu, i.e., 18/120; Jupiter governs 16/120; Saturn 19/120, Mercury 17/120; Ketu 7/120; Sukra 20/120 and Sun 6/120.

Moon governs 10° Taurus to 23° 20' Taurus; in that Moon's sub period extends from 10° 00' 00" to 11° 6' 40". Mars 11° 6' 40" to 11° 53' 20"; Rahu 11° 53' 20" to 13° 53' 20"; Jup 13° 53' 20" to 15° 40' 00"; Sat. 15° 40' 00" to 17° 46' 40"; Mer. 17° 46' 40" to 19° 40' 00"; Ketu 19° 40' 00" to 20° 26' 40"; Venus 20° 26' 40" to 22° 40' 00" and Sun 22° 40' 00" to 23° 20' 00".

Therefore if the birth was in 6° Rohini, it means Moon was in 16° in Taurus. Therefore Moon was transiting in the sub of Saturn, in Rohini star ruled by Moon. Hence, at the time of birth, Moon dasa, Saturn Bhukti was running—the Mercury sub will follow—later, Ketu, Venus and lastly Sun sub in Moon dasa.

The balance of 5 years 6 months should not be divided to all the 9 planets. The first sub is Moon dasa Saturn sub.

Saturn Bhukti will be $\frac{19}{120} \times 10$ years or 19 months.

But Moon was not in 15° 40' where Saturn sub starts. It was in 16°. Therefore even in Saturn sub 0° 20' has passed. Only 1° 46' 40" is to be covered. So in this proportion, the part that is to be covered is worked out and for the portion 17° 46' 40" minus 16 degrees or 1° 40' 40", the period is calculated.

Total area of Saturn sub = 1° 6' 40".

Portion to be covered = 1° 46' 40".

For 126° 40" the period is 19 months or 1 year 7 months.

For 160° 40"—What is the period?

$$\text{It is } \frac{106\frac{2}{3}}{126\frac{2}{3}} \times 19 = \frac{320}{3} \times \frac{3}{380} \times 19$$

Therefore at the time of birth, 16 months of Saturn sub is to run. Then 17 months of Mercury; 7 months of Ketu and so on. After the child completed 5 years 6 months of Moon dasa, Mars dasa of full 7 years is to run, followed by 18 years of Rahu; 16 years of Guru and so on.

Calculate the sub sub period, called *Antharas*.

Suppose one runs Venus dasa Rahu Bhukti and it is to be sub-divided.

Venus dasa runs for 20 years. The first 40 months are ruled by Dasa lord Venus, the second sub is ruled by Sun for 12 months; 20 months are governed by Moon and 14 months are governed by Mars. Next follows the sub period of Rahu in Venus dasa. Venus rules 20 years in the total 120 years. Rahu rules for 18 years in the total 120 years. Therefore Venus dasa Rahu Bhukti is $18/120 \times 20$ years or 3 years.

To find out the sub sub period or anthara in Rahu sub period of 3 years.

Imagine Rahu period is for 3 years and the first sub sub is to be ruled by Rahu (and not Venus dasa lord). Jupiter will follow. Next Saturn governs and so on.

These 3 years are to be divided in the same proportion commencing from Rahu. Rahu's sub sub period or anthara in Rahu sub period Bhukti of 3 year =

$$3 \times 18/120 = 54/120 \text{ year} = 5 \text{ months } 12 \text{ days.}$$

$$\text{Next Jup.: } 3 \times 16/120 = 48/120 \text{ year} = 4 \text{ months } 24 \text{ days.}$$

$$\text{Sat. sub sub } \frac{3 \times 19}{120} = \frac{57}{120} \text{ year} = 5 \text{ months } 21 \text{ days.}$$

$$\text{Mercury, } \frac{3 \times 17}{120} = \frac{51}{120} \text{ year} = 5 \text{ months } 3 \text{ days.}$$

Similarly, in the same proportion, as they are allotted for Varshodhari dasa, the sub sub is to be distributed.

Again the sub sub can be sub divided in the same proportion among the nine planets which are called Shookshmas.

Suppose one runs Venus dasa, Rahu Bhukti, Jupiter anthara and he sub divides Jupiter anthara. Venus dasa Rahu Bhukti runs for 3 years. Jupiter anthara commences after Rahu anthara of 5 months 12 days are over—Jupiter anthara is to run for 4 months and 24 days or 144 days.

If the total period is 120, then Jupiter has 16 out of 120; then Saturn has 19 out of 120, Budha (Mercury) has 17 out of 120 and so on.

Suppose in a public limited concern, there are 9 shareholders and the shareholder Jupiter has 16 shares, Saturn 19 Mercury 17, Ketu 7, and so on. Suppose 144 is the profit. How will you distribute it? It is done, in the proportion in which each holds the shares.

Similarly the 144 days are to be distributed. The proportion in which it is distributed is constant. Therefore Jupiter's shookshma is $144 \times 16/120$ days or 19 2/3 days.

Saturn's shookshma is for $144 \times 19/120$ days or 22.8 days.

Mercury's shookshma is for $144 \times 17/120$ days or 20.4 days, and so on.

Suppose you want to know the duration of a sub sub period of the Planet 'C' in the sub period of the Planet 'B' and in the Dasa of the Planet 'A' so it is 'A' dasa—'B' Bhukti 'C' anthara. (a) What is the dasa period of 'A'—How many years are allotted to 'A' in the total period of 120 years. Say, it is 16 years and the dasa lord is Jupiter. (b) What is the total dasa period of the Planet 'B'. No doubt, we want to find out its sub period or Bhukti. But, what is the number of years allotted to it? For example take Venus. It is allotted 20 years. Then to get the total sub period or the duration of the Bhukti (otherwise called Aphara or sub period), multiply, the number of years of 'A' by the number of years of B which is 16×20 .

Divide the product by 10. Then the result obtained indicates the number of months of the sub period or Bhukti of 'B' in 'A' dasa. Therefore $16 \times 20 = 320$.

Dividing it by 10, you get 32.0 months i.e. 2 years 8 months. Suppose A is Rahu and B is Kethu: Then Dasa of A is 18 years of Rahu: Dasa of B—Kethu is 7 years. By multiplying 18 by 7, the product obtained is 126. Dividing it by ten the result is 12.6 months=1 year 0 month and 18 days. (because 0.1 month=3 days as 1 month is taken as 30 days for easy calculation) Or Multiply the total years of Dasa Lord, by Bhukti lord and then by 3. So many days is the Bhukti. Next one is to sub divide the Bhukti into Antharas or sub sub period.

Note the total period of sub period. Multiply it by the number showing the total dasa period of the planet and divide it by 120.

In the first example in Jupiter dasa, it is found that Venus sub period runs for 42 months. If the sub sub period of Mercury is to be found, note down the number of years of dasa allotted to Mercury. It is 17. So multiple 32 months by 17 and divide by 120. This is the proportionate allotment of sub sub period to Mercury= $32 \text{ months} \times 17/120 = 68/3 = 22 \text{ months and } 16 \text{ days}$.

If the period of Moon is to be found then $32 \times 10/120 = 0 \text{ year } 2 \text{ months } 20 \text{ days}$.

The sub-sub period of Venus itself will be $32 \times 20/120 = 0 \text{ year } 5 \text{ months } 10 \text{ days}$.

If one takes Rahu dasa Kethu Bhukti which covers 1 year 18 days, take it as 378 days. Then multiply by the number which is the number of years allotted to the planet to which the sub sub period is to be calculated and then divide by 120. If it is to be found for Sun multiply by 6 and divide by 120 i.e. $378 \times 6/120 = 18 \text{ days}$.

If the sub sub period is to be found for Mars $378 \times 7/120 = 2646/120 = 22.05 \text{ days}$.

To avoid such calculations, to save time and to be correct and quick the following table is given.

The abbreviations used are:—

| | | |
|---------|-----------|------------|
| K—Kethu | Ma—Mars | Me—Mercury |
| V—Venus | R—Rahu | y—years |
| S—Sun | J—Jupiter | m—months |
| M—Moon | Sa—Saturn | d—days |

| Constellation | Aswini Makam Moolam | Bharani Poorvapal- guni Poorvashada | Karthik Uthra- palmuni Uthra- shada | Robini Hastham Sravanam | Mrigasira Chithra Dhanishta | Arudhra swathi Sathabhishta | Punarvasu Visaka Poorvapadra | Pushya Anuradha Uthrapadra | Ashlesh Jyeshtha Revathi |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|--|---|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Number of the Constellation | 1, 10, 19 | 2, 11, 20 | 3, 12, 21 | 4, 13, 22 | 5, 14, 23 | 6, 15, 24 | 7, 16, 25 | 8, 17, 26 | 9, 18, 2 |
| Dasa Lord | KETHU | VENUS | SUN | MOON | MARS | RAHU | JUPITER | SATURN | MERCURY |
| 1st Sub-period | m d K 4 27 | m d V 40 0 | m d S 3 18 | m d M 10 0 | m d Ma 4 27 | m d R 32 12 | m d J 25 18 | m d Sa 36 3 | m Me 28 2 |
| 2nd .. | V 14 0 | S 12 0 | M 6 0 | Ma 7 0 | R 12 18 | J 28 24 | Sa 30 12 | Me 32 9 | K 11 2 |
| 3rd .. | S 4 6 | M 20 0 | Ma 4 6 | R 18 0 | J 11 6 | Sa 34 6 | Me 27 6 | K 13 9 | V 34 |
| 4th .. | M 7 0 | Ma 14 0 | R 10 24 | J 16 0 | Sa 13 9 | Me 30 18 | K 11 6 | V 38 0 | S 10 |
| 5th .. | Ma 4 27 | R 36 0 | J 9 18 | Sa 19 0 | Me 11 27 | K 12 18 | V 32 0 | S 11 12 | M 17 |
| 6th .. | R 12 18 | J 32 0 | Sa 11 12 | Me 17 0 | K 4 27 | V 36 0 | S 9 18 | M 19 0 | Ma 11 2 |
| 7th .. | J 11 6 | Sa 38 0 | Me 10 6 | K 7 0 | V 14 0 | S 10 24 | M 16 0 | Ma 13 9 | R 30 1 |
| 8th .. | Sa 13 9 | Me 34 0 | K 4 6 | V 20 0 | S 4 6 | M 18 0 | Ma 11 6 | R 34 6 | J 27 |
| 9th .. | Me 11 27 | K 14 0 | V 12 0 | S 6 0 | M 7 0 | Ma 12 18 | R 28 24 | J 30 12 | Sa 32 |
| Total dasa | y m d 7 0 0 | y m d 20 0 0 | y m d 6 0 0 | y m d 10 0 0 | y m d 7 0 0 | y m d 18 0 0 | y m d 16 0 0 | y m d 19 0 0 | y m d 17 0 0 |
| Period | | | | | | | | | |

HOW TO MAKE USE OF KRISHNAMURTI EPHEMERIS

Sidereal time is given for 5-30 p.m. L.M.T. to 82° 30' East (The same time 5-30 p.m. is also I.S.T. to that longitude). All along we referred and noted down the sidereal time at previous noon 12 O'clock G.M.T. from Raphael Ephemeris; calculated the Sidereal time at previous noon at the place of birth. (If the place of birth is East Longitude, we deducted from the Sidereal time at 12 noon G.M.T. the value obtained by multiplying the East Long., by 2/3 secs; we added to the Sidereal time at 12 noon G.M.T. the value obtained by multiplying the West Long. by 2/3 secs. Thus we obtained the Sidereal time at 12 noon at the locality of birth).

Here, one is to note down the Sidereal time given for 82° 30' East for 5-30 p.m. For birth in India one need not deduct if the long. of place of birth is above 82° 30' or add if the long. of place of birth is less than 82° 30'. Why? After all the longitude of India is between 70°E to 90°E. Even if the longitudinal difference is 12° between the locality of birth and 82° 30' East the correction that we have to give will be a maximum of seconds only. As none can note the time of birth correct to a second and the movement of the Zodiac is on an average 1/60 of a degree for every four seconds, this calculation to correct can be conveniently omitted.

Suppose one is born on 1-11-1918 at 10 p.m. another at 9 a.m. on 10-11-1918 both in Calcutta, third is born at Madras on 5-11-1918 at 8 p.m. and the fourth is born at 5 p.m. at Bombay on 8-11-1918.

Ex. 1. Date of birth 1-11-1918.
Time of birth 10 p.m. I.S.T.
Place of birth Calcutta 88-24 E
Difference between I.S.T. and L.M.T.
88-24 minus 82-30 = 5° 54'

For every degree multiply by 4

Then 23 mts, 36 secs. is to be added to I.S.T. to get L.M.T.

So time of birth = 10 p.m. + 23 mts. 36 secs = 10-23-36 p.m. L.M.T.

As the time of birth is in p.m. and above 5-30 p.m. take the Sidereal time given for the same date. (If it is in a.m. or between 12 noon and 5-30 p.m. L.M.T. take the sidereal time given for the previous date 5-30 p.m. L.M.T.)

Sidereal time at 5-30 p.m. on 1-11-1918 as is given in Krishnamurti Ephemeris is 20 hrs. 9 mts. 51 secs. (correction for East Long. i.e. 5° 54' negligible—So, omit.)

Interval between previous 5-30 p.m. and Time of birth in L.M.T. = 10-23-36 minus 5-30

Correction for the interval at 10 secs. per hr. + 0—0—49

Sidereal time at the time of birth = 25—1—16

Deduct 24 hours.

Then sidereal time at the moment of birth = 1 hr. 1 mt. 16 secs.

Ex. 2. Date of birth 10-11-1918.

Time of birth 9 a.m.

Place of birth Calcutta 88° 24'E.

Dif. bet. I.S.T. and L.M.T. = 23 mts. 36 secs.

Therefore Time of birth in L.M.T. = 9-23-36 a.m.

Previous 5-30 p.m. means 5-30 p.m. of 9-11-1918.

Sidereal time at 5-30 p.m. on 9-11-18 = 20 hrs. 41 mts.

24 Secs. (No correction for East long. is needed.)

Add interval between previous 5-30 p.m. and actual time of birth in L.M.T. + 15—53—36

Add correction for interval at 10 Secs. per hour.

+ 0—2—39

Therefore, sidereal time at the moment of birth

— 36—37—39

Deduct one circle = 24 hours.

Therefore Sidereal time at birth = 12 hrs. 37 mts. 39 Secs.

Ex. 3. Date of birth 5—11—1918.

Time of birth 8 p.m. I.S.T. = 7-51 p.m. L.M.T.

place of birth. Madras 10-15E.

Sidereal time at previous 5-30 p.m. on the same date 5—11—19 8 20 hrs. 25 mts. 37 secs.

(No correction for 2° Longitudinal difference be given at 2/3 seconds per degree.)

Add interval between previous 5-30 p.m. and time of birth in L.M.T. + 2—21—00

Add correction for interval + 0—0—24

Add 2—21—24

So, the sidereal time at birth = 22 hrs. 47 mts. 0. Sec.

Ex. 4. Date of birth. 8—11—1918.

Time of birth. 5 p.m. I.S.T.

Place of birth Bombay 72-54E.

Time of birth in L.M.T. = 4 hrs. 21 mts 36 Secs. p.m. L.M.T.

Sidereal time at previous

| | | | |
|--|------|------|-------|
| 5-30 p.m. i.e. at 5-30 p.m. on 7—11—1918. | hrs. | mts. | Secs. |
| | 20 | 33 | 30 |

Interval between previous

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|----|----|----|
| 5-30 p.m. and birth time in L.M.T. | 22 | 51 | 36 |
|------------------------------------|----|----|----|

| | | | |
|--|---|---|----|
| Correction for interval at 10 Secs. per 1 hour | 0 | 3 | 49 |
|--|---|---|----|

| | | |
|----|----|----|
| 19 | 28 | 55 |
|----|----|----|

After thus finding out sidereal time at the moment of birth, refer to Table of Houses and calculate the position of Meridians, 11th, 12th, 2nd, 3rd cusps and ascendant.

As regards position of planets, note down the time of birth in I.S.T. (Hereafter we do not want the L.M.T.) Find out the difference between previous 5-30 p.m. and birth time in I.S.T. Take the position of planets for previous 5-30 p.m. and the immediate next 5-30 p.m. to follow. Calculate the motion of planets in 24 hours. Work out for the interval between previous

5-30 p.m. and birth time in I.S.T. Add this figure to previous position for planets in direct motion. Deduct this figure to previous position for planets and nodes in retrograde motion. Then you get the position of planets at the moment of birth.

Take Ex. 3. Born at 8 p.m. I.S.T. on 5-11-1918.

So note the position of planets at 5-30 p.m. on 5-11-1918 and 6-11-1918 and work out.

If you take example 1, born at 10 p.m. I.S.T. on 1-11-1918, take the planetary position given for 1-11-1918 and 2-11-1918.

For Ex. 2. Born at 9 a.m. I.S.T. on 10-11-1918, take the position of planets at 5-30 p.m. on 9-11-1918 and 10-11-1918.

For Ex. 4. For birth at 5 p.m. I.S.T. on 8-11-1918, take the position of planets given for 7-11-1918 and 8-11-1918 and calculate.

What is a Year!

Some astrologers take a year as equivalent to 360 days while a few others take it as $365\frac{1}{4}$ days for purposes of calculation. Which is correct, and which is to be followed?

No explanation is available in any work of astrology as to how the sages had assigned 6 years to Sun, 10 to Moon, 7 to Mars, and so on. But all have not definitely stated whether one is to take $365\frac{1}{4}$ days or 360 days for purposes of calculation.

So a doubt arises as Hindus adopt five different Manams or methods for finding out the commencement of a year, its duration and its end, which synchronises with the beginning of the succeeding year. They are as under:

1. *Soura Manam*: This year commences from the time Sun enters the Nirayana Mesha (Aries) and runs through until the Sun completes the thirtieth degree of Meena (Pisces), and is about to enter the sign Mesha again. This is around $365\frac{1}{4}$ days.

2. *Chandra Manam*: This year commences from the Sukla-paksha Prathamai Thithi of Chaithra month (i.e., the first thithi after the New Moon Panguni month according to Souramanam) extends over nearly 354 days and ends when the New Moon in Panguni month is over.

3. *Savana Manam*: A day is the interval of time between successive occasions of Sun rise. Savana Manam year has exactly 360 such days.

4. *Nakshathra Manam*: The interval of time between successive occasions of Moon's entry into Aswini Nakshathra, is called Nakshathra Mana month. Twelve such months make one Nakshathra Mana year. This works out to nearly 34 days.

5. *Bharhasapathyam*: This year represents the duration of time taken by Jupiter (Guru or Brihaspathi) to transit in a sign. This, on an average, works out to 361 days.

Thus, there are five different years, and each is followed for different purposes.

For calculating the Udu Dasa system, one has to follow only SOURA MANAM. Mantreswarar, in Paladheepika, has mentioned that one completes a year only when the Sun again enters into the same longitude, as it was at the time of the birth of the native. That is, Mantreswarar takes a year, as the interval of time taken by Sun to leave any one position in the Zodiac and again reach the same position. In other words, the year is reckoned as the time taken by the Sun to revolve exactly once in its apparent path, the ecliptic Mantreswarar says:

रविस्फुटं तज्जनने यदासीत् कथाविधश्चेत्प्रतिवर्षमर्कः ।

आवृत्तयः सन्ति दशाब्दकानां भागक्रमास्तद्विवासः प्रकल्प्याः ॥

and is of firm opinion that Soura Manam system alone is to be followed for Udu dasa Phala Nirnayam.

Various commentators and authors of books have explained that Soura Manam is used for the calculations of Pinda Ayurdhaya Dasa, Ayurdhaya Vibhaga, Prayaschitta, Sathra (Yagam), etc: Hence, only Soura Manam, i.e., year made up of $365\frac{1}{4}$ days alone is to be adopted.

For convenience and for *easy calculation* of sub sub periods 360 days are taken, as the difference is negligible. But $365\frac{1}{4}$ days must be taken.

In the original chart, so far worked out we have to find out the Dasa balance at the time of birth from the Nirayana Position of Moon. Each star is $13^{\circ}-20'$ in longitude: i.e. 360° is divided equally for 27 stars. Here the birth star (Janma Nakshatra) is Sravana which is ruled by Moon and its total Dasa period is 10 years. If the birth had taken place at the start of Sravanam, then the balance of Moon Dasa at birth would be 10 years. As the birth had taken place after Moon had advanced $8^{\circ}-8'$ in Sravanam, it has to move only $5^{\circ}-12'$ more to complete its transit in that star and enter into Avittam. The period which has passed = $\frac{8^{\circ}-8'}{13^{\circ}-20'} \times 10 \text{ years} = 6 \text{ years } 1 \text{ month } 6 \text{ days}$. So you deduct this from 10 years to find out the exact period of Moon Dasa to be enjoyed during the native's infancy commencing from the time of his birth.

10 YEARS 0 MONTH 0 DAY

— 6 YEARS 1 MONTH 6 DAYS

= 3 YEARS 10 MONTHS 24 DAYS

Now you have arrived at the figure, which you have to write below the Nirayana rasi and amsa chakram :

“Fortuna”.

The last item to be calculated for a birth is the position of “FORTUNA”

This is obtained by adding the longitude of Moon and Lagna (Ascendant) and by deducting the longitude of Sun as follows: Longitude is measured, always from Aries 0° (Mesha 0°)

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Add Long of Asc | 228—48 |
| to Long of Moon | 311—23 |
| and deduct Longitude of Sun | 53—50 |
| | <hr/> 486—21 |
| As it is above 360° deduct | 360—00 |
| Therefore Fortuna is at | 126—21 |
| | = Leo $6^{\circ}-21'$ |

This is Sayana Position

Nirayana Position is $13^{\circ}-6'$ Cancer

(F stands for Fortuna)

| | | | |
|--|---------------------|---|---|
| Jupiter $16^{\circ}-4'$ | Ven $2^{\circ}-31'$ | Sun $0^{\circ}-35'$ Merc. (R) $4^{\circ}-42'$ | |
| | RASI CHAKRAM | | Rahu $0^{\circ}-19'$ F. $13^{\circ}-6'$ |
| Sat $29^{\circ}-34'$ Moon $18^{\circ}-8'$ Ketu $0^{\circ}-19'$ | | | Ura $7^{\circ}-55'$ |
| | | Lagna $25^{\circ}-33'$ Nep. (R) $20^{\circ}-47'$ | |

| | | | |
|----------------|-------------------------|-------|----------------|
| Mars | Venus Neptune (R) | Lagna | Moon Uranus |
| Mercury (R) | NAVAMSAM | | Rahu |
| Sun Kethu | | | |
| | | | Saturn |

At the time of birth, balance of Moon Dasa is 3 years 10 months and 24 days.

When, one is to work out a horoscope the details necessary are :

- (a) Place of birth (to know the Latitude and Longitude of the locality of the birth)
- (b) Time of birth and
- (c) Date, month and year.
(Sex and name also preferred).

(a) If the place of birth is a village, note approximately how far away it is from the nearest towns for which Latitudes and Longitudes are given. As roughly 71 miles is represented by 1° , one can calculate the exact Latitude and Longitude.

(b) Time of birth may be given in Indian Standard Time. Then, the methods so far explained can be followed without any calculation prior to working out the horoscope.

But if one gives a chart already cast by a person and wants you to verify whether it is correct and if the astrologer who had already erected the map has simply mentioned *that the birth took place at 'x' Ghatīs (Naligais, and 'y' vikatis (Vinadi, Pul) after Sun rise* then it needs some calculation to convert it to Indian Standard Time.

A day to the Hindus commences at the time of Sun rise and it is over by the next Sun rise. The interval is just around 60 Ghatīs. Anyhow, take that the interval is exactly 60 Ghatīs.

Then a day = 24 hours = 60 Ghatīs.
 Therefore = 1 hour = $2\frac{1}{2}$ Ghatīs.
 1 Ghati = 60 Vikatīs.
 1 hour = $2\frac{1}{2}$ Ghatīs = 150 Vikatīs.
 1 hour = 60 minutes = 150 Vikatīs
 So 1 mt. = $2\frac{1}{2}$ Vikatīs.
 Therefore 1 hour = $2\frac{1}{2}$ Ghatīs.
 1 mt. = $2\frac{1}{2}$ Vikatīs.
 1 Ghati = $2/5$ hour = 24 minutes
 and 1 Vikati = $2/5$ mt = 0.4 mt.

Note from the table where the time of Sun rise is published for North Latitudes. Time of Sun rise is given in Local Mean Time. Please refer to page 9). Calculate the Indian Standard Time.

SUN RISE AT VARIOUS NORTHERN LATITUDES IN LOCAL MEAN TIME

| Month & Date | | 10° | 15° | 20° | 25° | 30° | 35° |
|-----------------|----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | | H. Mts. | H. Mts. | H. Mts. | H. Mts. | H. Mts. | H. Mts. |
| JAN. | 1 | 6 17 | 6 26 | 6 35 | 6 45 | 6 56 | 7 08 |
| | 11 | 6 20 | 6 29 | 6 38 | 6 48 | 6 57 | 7 09 |
| | 21 | 6 22 | 6 30 | 6 38 | 6 47 | 6 56 | 7 06 |
| FEB. | 1 | 6 23 | 6 29 | 6 36 | 6 44 | 6 51 | 7 00 |
| | 11 | 6 21 | 6 26 | 6 32 | 6 38 | 6 44 | 6 51 |
| | 21 | 6 18 | 6 22 | 6 26 | 6 31 | 6 35 | 6 41 |
| MAR. | 1 | 6 15 | 6 18 | 6 21 | 6 24 | 6 27 | 6 31 |
| | 11 | 6 10 | 6 11 | 6 13 | 6 15 | 6 16 | 6 18 |
| | 21 | 6 04 | 6 04 | 6 04 | 6 04 | 6 04 | 6 04 |
| APR. | 1 | 5 58 | 5 57 | 5 55 | 5 53 | 5 51 | 5 48 |
| | 11 | 5 52 | 5 49 | 5 46 | 5 43 | 5 39 | 5 35 |
| | 21 | 5 47 | 5 43 | 5 38 | 5 33 | 5 28 | 5 22 |
| MAY. | 1 | 5 43 | 5 38 | 5 32 | 5 25 | 5 18 | 5 10 |
| | 11 | 5 40 | 5 33 | 5 26 | 5 18 | 5 10 | 5 00 |
| | 21 | 5 38 | 5 30 | 5 22 | 5 13 | 5 04 | 4 53 |
| JUNE. | 1 | 5 38 | 5 30 | 5 20 | 5 10 | 4 59 | 4 47 |
| | 11 | 5 38 | 5 30 | 5 20 | 5 09 | 4 58 | 4 45 |
| | 21 | 5 40 | 5 30 | 5 21 | 5 10 | 4 59 | 4 46 |
| JULY. | 1 | 5 42 | 5 33 | 5 21 | 5 13 | 5 02 | 4 49 |
| | 11 | 5 45 | 5 36 | 5 27 | 5 17 | 5 06 | 4 54 |
| | 21 | 5 47 | 5 39 | 5 31 | 5 22 | 5 12 | 5 00 |
| AUG. | 1 | 5 49 | 5 42 | 5 35 | 5 26 | 5 18 | 5 08 |
| | 11 | 5 50 | 5 46 | 5 38 | 5 31 | 5 24 | 5 16 |
| | 21 | 5 51 | 5 46 | 5 41 | 5 35 | 5 30 | 5 23 |
| SEP. | 1 | 5 51 | 5 48 | 5 44 | 5 40 | 5 36 | 5 32 |
| | 11 | 5 50 | 5 48 | 5 46 | 5 44 | 5 42 | 5 39 |
| | 21 | 5 49 | 5 49 | 5 48 | 5 48 | 5 47 | 5 46 |
| OCT. | 1 | 5 49 | 5 50 | 5 51 | 5 52 | 5 53 | 6 54 |
| | 11 | 5 48 | 5 50 | 5 53 | 5 56 | 5 58 | 6 02 |
| | 21 | 5 49 | 5 53 | 5 57 | 6 01 | 6 05 | 6 10 |
| NOV. | 1 | 5 50 | 5 55 | 6 01 | 6 07 | 6 13 | 6 20 |
| | 11 | 5 53 | 5 59 | 6 06 | 6 14 | 6 21 | 6 30 |
| | 21 | 5 57 | 6 05 | 6 12 | 6 20 | 6 29 | 6 39 |
| DEC. | 1 | 6 01 | 6 10 | 6 18 | 6 28 | 6 38 | 6 49 |
| | 11 | 6 06 | 6 15 | 6 24 | 6 34 | 6 43 | 6 57 |
| | 21 | 6 12 | 6 21 | 6 30 | 6 40 | 6 51 | 7 04 |

SUNSET AT VARIOUS NORTHERN LATITUDES IN LOCAL MEAN TIME

| Month & Date | | 10° H. Mts. | 15° H. Mts. | 20° H. Mts. | 25° H. Mts. | 30° H. Mts. | 35° H. mts. |
|--------------|----|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| JAN. | 1 | 5 50 | 5 41 | 5 32 | 5 22 | 5 11 | 4 59 |
| | 11 | 5 55 | 5 46 | 5 38 | 5 28 | 5 18 | 5 07 |
| | 21 | 6 00 | 5 53 | 5 45 | 5 36 | 5 27 | 5 17 |
| FEB. | 1 | 6 05 | 5 58 | 5 52 | 5 44 | 5 36 | 5 28 |
| | 11 | 6 08 | 6 03 | 5 57 | 5 51 | 5 45 | 5 38 |
| | 21 | 6 10 | 6 07 | 6 02 | 5 57 | 5 53 | 5 48 |
| MAR. | 1 | 6 10 | 6 07 | 6 05 | 6 01 | 5 58 | 5 55 |
| | 11 | 6 11 | 6 09 | 6 08 | 6 06 | 6 05 | 6 03 |
| | 21 | 6 11 | 6 11 | 6 11 | 6 11 | 6 11 | 6 12 |
| APR. | 1 | 6 11 | 6 12 | 6 14 | 6 16 | 6 18 | 6 20 |
| | 11 | 6 11 | 6 13 | 6 17 | 6 20 | 6 24 | 6 28 |
| | 21 | 6 11 | 6 16 | 6 20 | 6 25 | 6 30 | 6 36 |
| MAY | 1 | 6 12 | 6 17 | 6 23 | 6 30 | 6 37 | 6 44 |
| | 11 | 6 13 | 6 20 | 6 27 | 6 35 | 6 43 | 6 53 |
| | 21 | 6 15 | 6 23 | 6 31 | 6 40 | 6 49 | 7 00 |
| JUNE. | 1 | 6 18 | 6 26 | 6 35 | 6 45 | 6 56 | 7 08 |
| | 11 | 6 20 | 6 30 | 6 39 | 6 50 | 7 01 | 7 12 |
| | 21 | 6 23 | 6 33 | 6 42 | 6 53 | 7 04 | 7 17 |
| JULY. | 1 | 6 24 | 6 34 | 6 43 | 6 54 | 7 05 | 7 18 |
| | 11 | 6 25 | 6 34 | 6 43 | 6 54 | 7 04 | 7 16 |
| | 21 | 6 25 | 6 33 | 6 41 | 6 51 | 7 00 | 7 12 |
| AUG. | 1 | 6 23 | 6 30 | 6 37 | 6 45 | 6 54 | 6 04 |
| | 11 | 6 20 | 6 26 | 6 32 | 6 39 | 6 46 | 6 54 |
| | 21 | 6 15 | 6 20 | 6 25 | 6 31 | 6 36 | 6 42 |
| SEP. | 1 | 6 09 | 6 13 | 6 16 | 6 20 | 6 24 | 6 28 |
| | 11 | 6 03 | 6 05 | 6 07 | 6 10 | 6 12 | 6 14 |
| | 21 | 5 57 | 5 57 | 5 58 | 5 58 | 5 59 | 6 00 |
| OCT. | 1 | 5 51 | 5 50 | 5 49 | 5 48 | 5 47 | 5 46 |
| | 11 | 5 45 | 5 42 | 5 40 | 5 37 | 5 35 | 5 32 |
| | 21 | 5 41 | 5 37 | 5 33 | 5 28 | 5 24 | 5 19 |
| Nov. | 1 | 5 37 | 5 32 | 5 26 | 5 20 | 5 14 | 5 07 |
| | 11 | 5 35 | 5 29 | 5 22 | 5 15 | 5 07 | 4 58 |
| | 21 | 5 35 | 5 27 | 5 20 | 5 11 | 5 02 | 4 52 |
| DEC. | 1 | 5 36 | 5 28 | 5 19 | 5 10 | 5 00 | 4 49 |
| | 11 | 5 40 | 5 31 | 5 22 | 5 11 | 5 01 | 4 49 |
| | 21 | 5 44 | 5 35 | 5 26 | 5 15 | 5 04 | 4 52 |

From the Local mean Time deduct the product obtained by multiplying the Longitude by 4 and add 5 hours 30 minutes. Or to the Local mean time add 5 hours 30 minutes and then deduct Longitude multiplied by 4 minutes. The result will be in I.S.T.

There will be births between midnight and the next day dawn. A few astrologers used to mention as 46 Ghatis, 50, 56 or 59 Ghatis 59 Vikatis and so on.

In those cases, they also give the previous date and day to the actual calendar date and day used for civil purposes.

Suppose a child is born at 3 a.m. after Sunset on 31-12-1965 and before the Sun rise on Happy New Year day on 1-1-1966 at a Latitude of 30° and Longitude 80°. It is found that the Sun rises at 6-56 a.m. Local Time. As the locality is 80° East then the G.M.T. is 6-56 a.m. $(80 \times 4') = 6-56$ minus $5-20 = 1-36$ a.m.

As Indian Standard Time is always $5\frac{1}{2}$ hours in advance to G.M.T., the Indian Standard time will be $5-30 + 1.36$ (G.M.T.) = 7 hours 6 mts. a.m.

Therefore Sun rises at 6-56 a.m. L.M.T. on 31-12-65 at 80°E and 30°N. It means that the Sun rises at 7-06 a.m. I.S.T. on 31-12-65 at 80°E.

So the interval between the time of birth i.e. 3 a.m. I.S.T. and the time of Sun rise which is 7-06 a.m. I.S.T. = 19 hrs. 54 mts. = 45 Ghatis $(19 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ Ghatis + $54 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ Vikatis).

The astrologer will usually write 49 Ghatis 45 Vikatis after Sun rise on Friday 31-12-65.

Actually date of birth is 1-1-1966 as the midnight has passed and the New Year is born.

Some astrologers write Friday and also 1-1-66. Such confusions do arise in many cases. Hence the students should follow that method which is clear. So one is to write that a person is born at 3 a.m. on 31-12-65/-1-66 on Friday/Saturday. Then there will be no doubt.

If the time of birth is given in Ghatis and Vikatis, convert to Indian Standard time to find out the position of planets and Local Mean Time to work out for the sidereal Time at the time of birth which is necessary to ascertain the 12 cusps of Houses.

Let one horoscope be erected. Let us work out the chart of a young person who is handling the course of Astrology in Madras in my absence from 1960. Particulars of Birth :

Place of birth : -Tiruvarur.

Time of birth :—2-34 p.m. I.S.T.

Date of birth :—13-6-1934—Wednesday.

Tiruvarur :—10°—46'N. 9°—40' E.

Time of birth :—2-34 p.m. I.S.T.

2-34 I.S.T. = 14-34 minus 5-30 = 9-4 a.m. G.M.T.

Longitude 79° 40' 1" = 4 minutes.

79°.4' × 4 = 318 40 = 5-18-40.

Hence L.M.T. = 9-4 + 5-18-40 = 2-22-40 p.m.

Time of Birth 2-34 p.m. I.S.T. = 2-22-40 p.m. L.M.T.

(As the time of birth is 2-22-40 p.m. L.M.T., take the sidereal time given for 13-6-34.)

Sidereal time at Previous noon on 13-6-1934 5—24—26

Deduct correction for East. Long at 2/3
secs. per degree 79.40 × 2/3 0—0—53

Add Interval between previous noon and
the time of birth L.M.T. + 2—22—40

Add correction for interval at 10 secs per
hour + 0—0—24

Therefore sidereal time at the time of birth
at 10-46 N & 79-40 E on 13-6-1934 7—46—37

Taking the table of Houses, and referring to the page where the cusps of houses are furnished for 11° N, it will be seen that the sidereal time at the time of birth i.e. 7 hrs 46 mts 37 secs. falls between the two timings found in the book. They are 7 hours 43 mts. 34 secs and 7 hours 47 mts. 47 secs.

The position of cusps given are copied down.

| Sidereal time | 10th | 11th | 12th | Asc | 2nd | 3rd |
|---------------|--------|------|-------|---------|---------|------|
| 7—43—34 | 24° | 24° | 26° | 25°-49' | 26° | 25° |
| | Cancer | Leo | Virgo | Libra | Scorpio | Sagi |
| 7—47—47 | 25° | 26° | 27° | 26-51 | 27° | 26° |

Cusps 10, 12, 2 and 3 have moved 60' in 4 mts 13 secs = 253 seconds; Cusp 11 has moved 120'. The Ascendant has moved by 62 seconds.

By working out the proportion one will find that at 7-46.37 sec.

10th cusp is at 24°—43' in Cancer-Karkata

12th cusp at 26°—43' in Virgo-Kanni

2nd cusp is at 26°—43' in Scorpio-Vrischika

3rd cusp is at 25°—43' in Sagittarius-Dhanus

11th cusp is at 25°—26' in Leo-Simba

Ascendant is at 26°—37' i.e. Libra-Thulam

Adding 180° to each.

4th cusp 24°—43' in Capricorn-Makaram

5th cusp 25°—26' in Aquarius-Kumba

6th cusp 26°—43' in Pisces-Meena

7th cusp 26°—37' in Aries-Mesha

8th cusp 36°—43' in Taurus-Rishaba

9th cusp 25°—43' in Gemini-Mithuna

Ayanamsa for the year 1934 was 22°—50'; therefore Nirayana Position of Cusps is as under.

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------|---|--------------------|
| 1. | 26°—37' Libra minus 22°—50' | = | 3°—47' Thulam |
| 2. | 26°—43' Scorpio | „ | = 3°—53' Vrischika |
| 3. | 25°—43' Sagittarius | „ | = 2°—53' Dhanus |
| 4. | 24°—43' Capricorn | „ | = 1°—53' Makara |
| 5. | 25°—26' Aquarius | „ | = 2°—36' Kumbha |
| 6. | 26°—43' Pisces | „ | = 3°—53' Meena |
| 7. | 26°—37' Aries | „ | = 3°—47' Mesha |
| 8. | 26°—43' Taurus | „ | = 3°—53' Rishaba |
| 9. | 25°—43' Gemini | „ | = 2°—53' Mithuna |
| 10. | 24°—43' Cancer | „ | = 1°—53' Karkata |
| 11. | 25°—26' Leo | „ | = 2°—36' Simha |
| 12. | 26°—43' Virgo | „ | = 3°—53' Kanni |

| | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Pisces Meena 6th cusp 3°-53' | Aries Mesha 7th cusp 3°-47' | Taurus Rishaba 8th cusp 3°-53' | Gemini Mithuna 9th cusp 2°-53' |
| Aquarius Kumbha 5th cusp 2°-36' | NIRAYANA RASI | | Cancer Karkata 10th cusp 1°-53' |
| Capricorn Makaram 4th cusp 1°-53' | | | Leo Simha 11th cusp 2°-36' |
| Sagittarius Dhanus 3rd cusp 2°-53' | Scorpio Vrischika 2nd cusp 3°-53' | Lagna Libra Thula Ascendant 3°-47' | Virgo Kanni 12th cusp 3°-53' |

Then, take the Ephemeris of the year 1934.

Then turn over the page 12.

As the birth was at 2-34 p.m. on 13-6-1934, note down the position of planets given in the ephemeris for 12 noon Greenwich time which means 5-30 a.m. Indian Standard Time on 12-6-1934 and 13-6-1934, so that (a) the motion of the planets for 24 hours between 12-6-34, 5-34 a.m. and 13-6-1934, 5-30 a.m. can be worked out and

(b) the proportionate motion of the planet for 21 hours 4 minutes can be calculated. This result is to be added to the previous day's (12-6-34) position to the planets in direct motion and the results is to be deducted from the position of planets on 12-6-34 if the planet on 12-6-34 was then retrograde. Always to Sun and Moon add; to Rahu and Kethu, deduct.

| Planet | Position on the 2 days | | Difference | Proportionate motion | Actual Position | | |
|---------|------------------------|-------------|------------|----------------------|-----------------|---------|---------|
| | 12-6-1934 | 13-6-1934 | | | | | |
| Sun | 20°-49' Gem | 21°-46' Gem | + | 0°-57' | + | 0°-51' | 21°-40' |
| Moon | 25°-12' Gem | 7°-22' Can | .. | 12°- 0' | .. | 10°- 2' | 5°-5' |
| Mars | 6°-58' Gem | 7°-40' Gem | .. | 0°-42' | .. | 0°-37' | 7°-35' |
| Mercury | 15°-9' Can | 16°-11' Can | .. | 1°- 2' | .. | 0°-54' | 16°- 3' |
| Jupiter | 15°-17' Lib | 13°-17' Lib | .. | 0°- 0' | .. | 0°- 0' | 3°-17' |
| Venus | 11°-33' Tau | 12°-42' Tau | .. | 1°- 9' | .. | 1°- 0' | 12°-33' |
| Saturn | 28°-10' Aqu | 28°-10' Aqu | .. | 0°- 0' | .. | 0°- 0' | 28°-10' |
| Rahu | 12°-58' Aqu | 12°-55' Aqu | — | 0°- 3' | — | 0°- 3' | 12°-55' |
| Kethu | 12°-58' Leo | 12°-55' Leo | — | 0°- 3' | — | 0°- 3' | 12°-55' |
| Uranus | 0°-17' Tau | 0°-18' Tau | + | 0°- 1' | + | 0°- 1' | 0°-18' |
| Neptune | 9°-44' Vir | 9°-45' Vir | .. | 0°- 1' | .. | 0°- 3' | 9°-45' |

Ayanamsa for the year 1934 is 22°-50'. Therefore NIRAYANA Position of planets are given below :

| | Sayana | Deduct | Nirayana |
|--------|------------------|--------|------------------|
| Sun | 21°-0' Gemini | 22°-0' | 28°-50' Taurus |
| Moon | 5°-54' Cancer | .. | 13°-4' Gemini |
| Mars | 7°-35' Gemini | .. | 14°-45' Taurus |
| Merc | 16°-3' Cancer | .. | 23°-13' Gemini |
| Jup | 13°-07' Libra | .. | 20°-27' Virgo |
| Venus | 12°-33' Taurus | .. | 19°-43' Aries |
| Saturn | 28°-10' Aquarius | .. | 5°-20' Aquarius |
| Rahu | 12°-55' Aquarius | .. | 20°-5' Capricorn |
| Kethu | 12°-5' Leo | .. | 20°-5' Cancer |
| Uranus | 0°-18' Taurus | .. | 7°-28' Aries |
| Nep | 9°-45' Virgo | .. | 16°-55' Leo |

| | |
|---|------------------|
| Position of FORTUNA: Longitude of Lagna | 183°-47' |
| Add Longitude of Moon | 103°-4' |
| Sum of Lagna and Moon | 286°-51' |
| Deduct Longitude of Sun | 58°-50' |
| Longitude of Fortuna | = 228°-1' |
| | = Scorpio 18°-1' |

Erect Rasi Chakra and insert the planets. Refer Navamsa table and draw navamsa chart. Note the Lagna in both the charts.

| | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| | Uranus 7°-28' | Mars 14°-45' | Moon 13°-4' |
| | Venus 19°-43' | Sun 28°-50' | Merc. 23°-13' |
| Saturn 5°-20' | RASI CHAKRA | | Kethu 20°-5' |
| Rahu 20°-5' | | | Neptune 16°-55' |
| | Fortune 18°-1' | Asc. 8°-47' | Jupiter 20°-27' |

| | | | |
|--------------|-------------------|------|-------------------------|
| | Mercury | Mars | Uranus |
| | NAVAMSA CHAKRA | | Jupiter Rahu |
| Moon Ketu | | | |
| Fortuna | Asc. Saturn | | Venus Sun Neptune |

CALCULATE DASA BALANCE

Moon at the time of birth was in $13^{\circ}-4'$ in Arudhra Star which extends from $6^{\circ}-40'$ Gemini to $20^{\circ}-0'$ Gemini. Therefore the portion to be covered by Moon is $6^{\circ}-56' = 416'$.

Rahu has 18 years of dasa. The longitude of a star is $800'$.

The balance of Rahu dasa at birth.

$$= \frac{416}{800} \times 18 = 9 \text{ years } 4 \text{ months } 9.6 \text{ days.}$$

So take it as 9 years 4 months 10 days. Then work out a table showing when a particular period starts and when it ends so that it will be a ready reference table so that while offering prediction, one can avoid this laborious working for every event.

| DASA | BHUKTI | ANTHARA | FROM | TO |
|-------|--------|---------|-------|-------|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

ASPECTS AND THEIR SIGNIFICANCE

While examining a horoscope, various elements have to be considered, analysed in detail and combined together with logical judgment. Once the fundamentals, namely the characteristics of the planets, the nature of the twelve zodiacal signs, the matters governed by the different Houses (Bhavas), the quality of the aspects etc., have been well comprehended, then the proper analysis and application will assist the astrologer to assess the results accurately. Practice makes one proficient to apply properly such rules and dicta.

Each house by itself signifies certain affairs in one chart. A planet placed in a house modifies and activates the matters embraced by the house:—according to the planet's inherent nature, its Adhipathyam (ownership of houses in the horoscope) and its occupation. The sign and the star are the containers. The planet is the content. Milk in red glass tumbler will appear red like blood. But its colour changes due to that of the container. Similarly, the results of the planets will get modified or altered. Further the results and indications are modified by the strength and quality of the aspect received by the planet. The aspecting planet decides the change in the nature of the result, and, the cause for such a change and the source which brings about such a change. The planet receiving the aspect produces such results which it indicates.

WHAT IS AN ASPECT ?

An aspect is "an angle formed on the Earth by the beams of two planets" (Kepler). The term is employed, in Astrology, to refer to angular distance measured in degree and minute of celestial longitude between two points in the zodiac. According to Westerners, aspects are formed between two planets, or between a planet and a point in the horoscope, as for instance the cusp of a house (bhava), say Ascendant M.C., etc. 'Cusp' may be defined as the edge of a house, i.e., the exact beginning of a house (which is also the end of the previous house) reckoned in degree and minute of celestial longitude. It is established that some angular distances do produce results which are effective.

A planet is considered to be *in aspect with another planet* or a sensitive point in the zodiac only when it is from the planet or the sensitive point by a certain longitudinal distance.

Planets are ever moving in their orbits in the zodiac and so aspects may be formed between them and the difference in their longitudes will form a particular aspect. That is, at some time, in some part of the zodiac, two planets may be transiting at a particular distance from each other and certain angles are formed upon the earth by such relationship. It has been found that these angles exert some influence on those individuals, animates or inanimates who are receptive to such vibrations by reason of the fact that, at their birth, vibrations of like nature were in operation.

THE HINDU THEORY

According to the Hindu sages, the aspects (drishties) should be counted from sign to sign, *irrespective of the position of the planets in the sign and the relative distance between two planets*. Further, the aspects themselves are neither decided as favourable nor unfavourable considering the longitudinal distance between them. They depend mainly upon the natural relationship between the planets in aspect. Also consider whether they are malefic or benefic by nature and by lordship (adhipathyam). The aspect of a malefic planet is said to be bad and the aspect of a benefic is considered to be advantageous.

Suppose a planet is located in any degree in the sign Mesha (Aries). Then Rishaba (Taurus) is said to be the second from that planet, Mithuna (Gemini) the third, etc., in that order. If a birth falls, say, in Simha (Leo) lagna, then Kanya (Virgo) is the second house to that native, Thulam (Libra) is the third, and so on.

The ancients have declared that all planets aspect the 7th sign counted from the signs occupied by them to a full extent. Suppose two planets are placed in opposite signs of the zodiac, as, for example, Jupiter in Mithuna (Gemini) and Mercury in Dhanus (Sagittarius), they are in the 7th aspect to each other, no matter what the distance may be between the two.

It is possible that Mercury occupies the 3rd degree of Dhanus and Jupiter the 29th degree of Mithuna when they would be at a distance of 154 degrees from each other. Or Mercury may be posited in the 3rd degree of Mithuna in which case they would be exactly 180 degrees away. It is thus seen that the distance is

kely to vary from anything between 150 and 180 degrees. This 7th aspect is common to all planets, namely the Sun, Moon, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Mercury and Venus. (Uranus and Neptune do not enter into the Hindu calculations at all).

Beside the 7th aspect all planets are said to cast a quarter glance over the 3rd and 10th houses from the one occupied by them, but *Saturn's 3rd and 10th aspects are stronger than even its 7th aspect*. Similarly, *Jupiter is full with its rays over the 5th and 9th houses from the one occupied by it and these aspects are more powerful than its 7th aspect*. The other planets also view the 5th glance. *Mars, in addition to its 7th aspect, looks at the 4th and 8th houses from it*. These 4th and 8th aspects of Mars are more powerful than its 7th aspect. The rest of the planets have only a threefourth aspect over the 4th and 8th houses.

Mantreswara mentions in "Phaladeepika" (sloka 9, Adhyaya IV) that the 7th aspect is the only one that should be declared as most effective in all cases and not so the rest, but others are of the view that the special aspects of Saturn, Mars and Jupiter are in no way less efficacious.

It has been further stated that planets do not aspect the 2nd, the 11th and the 6th houses reckoned from the one occupied by them (Uttaru Kalamritam, sloka 17, Khanda II).

When two planets are combined in one house (sign), they are taken to be in conjunction. In sloka 32, khanda IV, of Uttaru Kalamritam, Kalidas makes it clear that a conjunction can occur only when the planets are within the range of 12 degrees from each other.

ILLUSTRATION

| | | | |
|---------------|--|--|---------------|
| Saturn | | | Rahu |
| | | | |
| Lagna Moon | | | Jupiter |
| Ketu | | | Mars Venus |

In the above nativity, we find that Moon, the lord of the 7th house, placed in Makara (Capricorn), aspects the 7th house Kataka (cancer) from it. Therefore, when one reads the results for the 7th house, one should take the characteristics of Moon (what Moon indicates by nature and by lordship and also by its aspects to the 7th house) into consideration and offer the results.

Saturn is in Meena (Pisces) in the third house from the lagna. Saturn casts his glance over the 3rd, 7th and 10th signs counted from the one occupied by it, namely Rishaba (Taurus), Kanni (Virgo) and Dhanus (Sagittarius). It aspects, by its 7th aspect, Venus and Mars posited in Kanni (Virgo) and, by its 10th aspect, Kethu placed in Dhanus (Sagittarius).

Whenever a planet aspects a house and the planet or planets occupying the said house, then one should combine the results indicated by the house under consideration, the sign in which the house is and the planet or planets posited therein by nature and by lordship and above *all the lords of the nakshatra and sub-portion of the nakshatra in which the planet was*. The resultant indications should be modified by the strength and quality of the aspect thrown, what the aspecting planet shows by its nature and by lordship.

Referring to the chart taken for illustration, it is noticed that Jupiter, lord of 3 and 11, occupying the 8th house Simha (Leo) aspects, by its 5th aspect, Dhanus (Sagittarius) 12th house and Kethu placed in it. The 12th house Dhanus is also aspected by Mars, lord of 4 and 11, by the 4th aspect and by Saturn, lord of 1 and 2, by the 10th aspect. Therefore, while considering what Kethu indicates by his occupation of the 12th house, the aspects formed by Guru (Jupiter Brihaspathi), Saturn (Sani) and Mars (Mangal) would also have to be taken into account. Now, the 2nd house in the chart, Kumba (Aquarius) is unoccupied. It gets the Jupiter's 7th aspect and there is no other aspect to it. In judging the second house matters, one must bear the Jupiter's aspect in mind, what he would give as a benefit by nature in the constellation of lord of 5 and 10. Saturn as ruler of the 2nd house will also influence the affairs governed by that house.

If we examine the above horoscope according to the Western method, we will get more accurate results. Let us presume

that Mars is in the 11th degree of Kanni and Kethu in the 11th degree of Dhanus, i.e., exactly 90 degrees from each other, and Guru and Kethu are 108 degrees away (Guru being in 23 degrees of Simha). The angle of 108 degrees is considered to be good and conducive to beneficial results according to Westerners. But Mars and Kethu are just 90° apart—a square aspect. Applying the Hindu theory, we conclude that Kethu is in a kendra position to Mars and is also aspected by the latter by its powerful 4th aspect. Western astrologers, on the other hand, disagree with this view and ever that a square aspect, especially between two malefics, portrays evil for matters indicated by them according to their occupation and rulership of houses. If, however, Mars had been in Kanya 1st degree, and Kethu in Dhanus 29th degree then they show beneficial results being at a distance of 118° which is within the range of trine aspect, a very favourable one. It will be observed that the same two planets posited in Kanni and Dhanus give out varying results when at different distances from each other without any change whatever in their sign position. Hindu aspects, modify the sign to which the aspect is thrown and the characteristics of the aspected planet whether the results will be favourable or unfavourable is judged by considering the lordship of the planet aspecting a house eg. benefics by ownership of good houses will ward off evil and increase the beneficial results: malefics by being the lord of 6th or 8th or 12th houses will afflict the signs aspected by them and rob away the beneficial effect of the planets in that sign. Here, the correct method of ascertaining the aspects is not included. But the Western system of aspects, on the contrary, clearly demonstrates whether the outcome will be good or bad according as the aspect is benign or adverse. The Western system of aspects *must* be studied and used so as to arrive at accurate predictions. There is no shame in including the Western system where they have advanced and are correct.

WESTERN ASPECTS

Aspects are grouped into good and evil in this system, depending on the nature of the action or the responses they produce, in other words, whether they are favourable or unfavourable from a material standpoint. The good and beneficial aspects

produce what is often called 'good'. They stand for progress, harmony and concord. On the other hand, the unfavourable aspects are adverse in nature denoting discord and disharmony. Rightly understood, the good aspects harmonise with our idea of what is good and evoke a favourable response in the mind and body and the adverse ones conflict with our idea of what is good and as such provoke reactions of an undesirable nature. This is the finding of the Westerners.

But I surmise that if 2 planets form favourable aspects, then both of them will co-operate and offer such results which the Lord of dasa and the planet indicate e.g. if the lord of the dasa promises agreeable results, then planets forming harmonious aspect will assist the dasa lord to offer desirable results. But if a planet forms adverse aspect, then, it will not co-operate with dasa lord. If the dasa lord has to bestow beneficial results, then the planet forming evil aspect, will threaten and offer undesirable results as it prevents the dasa lord to do any good to the person, only during the sub-period governed by the planet forming evil aspect. Suppose two planets in one house throw aspects to the dasanatha in another sign. Planet A is 45° away from C whose dasa is running and planet B is 60° away. Then C dasa A Bhukti will be evil whereas 'C' dasa B Bhukti will be good.

The various zodiacal aspects applied in the West are enumerated below :—

MAJOR ASPECTS

(1) *Conjunction* (same degree and minute of celestial longitude). This is good or adverse according as the planets connected are benefic or malefic by nature and by Adhipatya. It is considered to be productive of immense good between benefic planets and, on the same analogy, malignant between to planets of which one is a benefic and the other a malefic, then it is said that the benefic is bereft to offer much of its beneficial results. The malefic also similarly loses much of its malignancy by virtue of its association with the benefic. It is just like mixing hot and cold water ; or milk and water.

Jupiter, Venus, unafflicted Mercury and Waxing Moon are classed as natural benefics. Sun, Mars, Saturn, Uranus,

Neptune, Rahu and Ketu are termed to be natural malefics. But westerners include Sun also as a benefic. I suggest that too much importance should not be attached to the natural tendency of a planet. What is more important is whether the planet is a benefic or malefic by Adhipathya since the results shown by lordship will be pronounced.

(2) *Parallel of Declination* (same degree and minute of declination occupied by two heavenly bodies): It is similar in nature to conjunction and shows the same results.

Two or more planets may be at the same distance from and on the same side of the celestial equator, or one north and the other south of the celestial equator but at equal distance from the celestial equator. They are then in P (parallel is the only aspect not measured in celestial longitude. Truly speaking it is a position and not an aspect, and regard as an aspect for facility of reference).

(3) *Opposition* (180 degrees apart). It is adverse in nature, indicative of tension, if the planets are malefic by nature or evil by lordship.

(4) *Trine* (120 degrees distance). It is very powerful for good: benign in nature.

(5) *Square* (90 degrees angle). It is evil.

(6) *Sextile* (60 degrees apart). Similar to the trine.

(7) *Semi-square* (45 degrees). It is moderately evil.

(8) *Semi-sextile* (30 degrees). Slightly good.

(9) *Quincunx* (150 degrees angle). It is adverse in nature.

(10) *Quintile* (72 degrees). This aspect is good.

(11) *Biquintile* (144 degrees). This aspect has been found to be as good as a trine aspect.

(12) *Sesquiquadrate* (135 degrees). Similar to semi angular (45 degrees) in quality.

(13) *Vigintile* (18 degrees). Slightly favourable.

(14) *Quindecile* (24 degrees). Slightly good.

(15) *Decil Semi-quintile* or 36 degrees. Moderately good.

(16) *Tredecile* (108 degrees). Favourable.

(17) 54 degrees : Slightly good.

(18) 162 degrees : Slightly good.

All multiples of $22\frac{1}{2}$ degrees are evil, namely $22\frac{1}{2}$, 45, $67\frac{1}{2}$, 90, $112\frac{1}{2}$, 135, $157\frac{1}{2}$ and 180. All multiples of 18 (except 90) and all multiples of 30 are beneficial, namely 18, 30, 36, 54, 60, 72, 108, 120, 126, 144 and 162, except 90° and 150° .

The conjunction is the most powerful of all these. The parallel is considered to be as strong as the conjunction. The opposition, trine, quincunx, biquintile, sesquiquadrate, square, sextile and quintile are next in strength and influence. The rest are moderate in effect.

ORB: A torch, when lit, throws its light up to a certain distance from it. If one were to stand just in front of it, one will find that the light is very bright; but as one goes farther away from the torch, the light gets scattered and after a certain distance the light fades away completely. Similarly, the planets radiate all round and illumine the surrounding space up to a certain distance. This sphere of influence is called orb. Orb, in other words, is an allowance of so many degrees on either side of an exact aspect.

Sun, the head of the solar system, is believed to exert his influence up to 12 degrees when separating from it. Moon which receives the rays of all the planets and reflects them to the earth is considered next in importance and she is said to possess influence up to 8 degrees when applying and 12 degrees when leaving a planet. The other planets are credited with an orb of 6 degrees when applying and 8 degrees when separating.

CONJUNCTION: Two planets occupying the same degree and minute of celestial longitude are said to be in rapt (perfect) conjunction. It is seldom that two planets are in perfect conjunction. In such cases, they are still considered to be in conjunction if the relative distance between them is less than half the sum of their orbits taken together. If the planets are not in exact conjunction, then they are in wide (platic) conjunction.

For conjunctions of Sun, Moon and other planets with the cusp of a house, an orb of 6 degrees is to be uniformly applied.

The orbs allowed to Sun, Moon and other planets are:

| | <i>Applying</i> | <i>Separating</i> |
|---------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| Sun | 12° | 17° |
| Moon | 8° | 12° |
| Other planets | 6° | 8° |

APPLYING AND SEPARATING: When two heavenly bodies are within the range of conjunction or aspect and not in exact or rapt conjunction, the faster moving planet, if it happens to be placed in the zodiac behind the other planet, i.e., the slower moving one, will move towards the latter to complete the conjunction or aspect, unless the latter planet is retrograde. The conjunction or aspect grows stronger and stronger as the quicker planet draws near the culminating degree (exact conjunction or aspect) when the influence reaches its peak or maximum, but as soon as the quicker planet begins to move away from the culminating point, the influence still remains but decreases slowly. When the quicker planet goes fully beyond the orb of conjunction, the influence completely ceases. Suppose one observes two gentlemen riding along a road, one on a motor cycle and the other on a bicycle. He who is on the motor cycle is at a certain distance behind the one travelling in the bicycle. Both are proceeding in the same direction. Since the motor cycle has a greater speed than the bicycle, the man on the motor cycle will slowly go nearer the one on the bicycle (which is similar to applying aspect) and at a particular spot he will catch the latter (which is rapt conjunction). Thereafter, they continue their journey and slowly the distance between the two increases (which is similar to separating aspect) and after a certain time the man on the motor cycle is not sighted. Likewise, the planets have different speeds. In the course of their travel in the same direction the swifter planet, if behind the slow-moving one, is said to be applying to the latter and at a particular point both are in exact conjunction. As soon as the conjunction or aspect is complete, the swifter planet will move away from it when it is said to be separating from the conjunction or aspect as the case may be.

Exact aspect (conjunction) is styled 'partile' or 'rapt'. An aspect which is just within the orb, either applying or separating, is termed 'platic' or 'wide'. It must be remembered that *the*

closer an aspect is, the stronger the result will be. An aspect or conjunction just within the range of orb is weak in power.

Moon is the fastest of all the planets, its daily motion being between 12 and 15 degrees. It can therefore apply to Mercury, Venus, Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune. Mercury is the next in order of speed. It moves between 66 minutes and 100 minutes of longitude per day (average or mean motion being 59' 08" of longitude). Mercury can therefore apply to all other planets except the Moon. The third in order of speed is Venus which travels at a rate between 62 and 82 minutes of longitude per day. Its mean motion is also 59' 08" of longitude. Venus will apply to Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune. When one refers to an Ephemeris, one sometimes finds that the daily motion of Venus is greater than that of Mercury on some days. On some other days, it is noticed that Sun's motion is faster than that of both Venus and Mercury. Mercury and Venus are never more than 28° and 48° away respectively from the Sun on either side. Mercury can be at a maximum distance of 76 degrees from Venus if Mercury is 28 degrees away from the Sun on one side and Venus 48 degrees away from the Sun on the other side. Generally, when Mercury is closer to the Sun ('perihelion') it moves faster from the Sun, ('aphelion' or the point in the orbit of a planet farthest from the Sun) than Venus. *The closer a planet is in its orbit, to the Sun, the faster the planet goes, the farthest from the Sun its speed decreases.* Therefore carefully note the exact daily motions of the Sun, Mercury and Venus before one records whether, in a particular person's chart, Mercury will apply to Venus or *vice versa*.

Sun is fourth in speed. It can apply to all other planets except Moon, Mercury and Venus when Mercury and Venus have a greater speed. Sun moves daily at a rate varying between 0°-57'-10" to 1°-1'-10" and its average motion is 0°-59'-08" per day. Sun takes one month to transit every sign. Sun, Mercury and Venus make a circuit of the zodiac in about a year.

Mars has a daily motion ranging between 31 and 44 minutes of celestial longitude, its average motion being 33'-29". It can therefore apply to Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune. Mars goes around the zodiac in nearly 22 months, taking about 55 days to pass through a sign.

Jupiter comes next in the order of speed. It transits in the zodiac at a speed between 5 and 15 minutes per day (its mean motion being 5' per day). It can therefore apply to Saturn, Uranus and Neptune. Jupiter takes 12 years to traverse the zodiac, one year to go through a sign and one month to move above 2½ degrees.

Saturn is slower than Jupiter normally, but faster than Uranus and Neptune. Its mean motion is 2' per day. Saturn can apply to Uranus and Neptune but not to Moon, Mercury, Venus, Sun, Mars and Jupiter (unless the latter are retrograde). Saturn travels at the rate of 1 degree every month, 12 degrees every year and requires about 29½ years to make a complete circuit of the zodiac.

Uranus requires 84 years to transit the entire zodiac and about 7 years for each sign. Its daily mean motion is 42" of longitude. It can apply only to Neptune.

Neptune, being the slowest of the planets under consideration, can apply to none. Its average or mean motion is 24" per day. Neptune goes around the zodiac once in 165 years and takes 14 years to go through one sign, travelling at the rate of about 2 degrees per year.

A ready table of the difference aspect and their range of influence is given below :

| | Applying | Exact | Separating |
|----------------------|----------|-------|------------|
| <i>Major aspects</i> | | | |
| (1) Opposition | 172—180 | 180 | 180—188 |
| (2) Trine | 114—120 | 120 | 120—126 |
| (3) 126 degrees | — — | 126 | 126—130 |
| (4) Square | 84— 90 | 90 | 90— 96 |
| (5) Sextile | 54— 60 | 60 | 60— 66 |
| (6) Biquintile | 141—144 | 144 | 144—147 |
| (7) Quincunx | 148—150 | 150 | 150—153 |
| (8) Sesquiquadrate | 132—135 | 135 | 135—138 |
| (9) Tredecile | 105—108 | 108 | 108—110 |
| (10) 54 degrees | 52— 54 | 54 | 54— 56 |
| (11) Semi-square | 43— 45 | 45 | 45— 47 |
| (12) Decile | 34— 36 | 36 | 36— 38 |
| (13) Semi-sextile | 28— 30 | 30 | 30— 32 |
| (14) Vigintile | 16— 18 | 18 | 18— 20 |

Other aspects, such as $22\frac{1}{2}$, $67\frac{1}{2}$, $11\frac{1}{2}$, $15\frac{1}{2}$ and 162 degrees should be exact. The aspect of 126 degrees is of the same benign nature as trine

To illustrate an example of two planets in trine aspect, let it be assumed that Mars occupies Rishaba 9 degrees and Jupiter Kanni 17 degrees.

The orb for a trine aspect being 6 degrees, Mars is just within the distance constituting the trine with Jupiter. Since Mars moves faster than Jupiter, it will shortly gain the necessary 8 degrees to complete the exact trine. In the course of its travel from Rishaba 9 degrees to Rishaba 17 degrees (when the aspect would be complete), the trine aspect in the process of being formed; in other words, Mars is applying (approaching) to the trine of Jupiter. When Mars, by its swifter motion, moves away from Rishaba 17 degrees on to the 25th degree of Rishaba, it is separating from the Jupiter's trine and the moment it is past the 25th degree of Rishaba, the aspect is completely dissolved.

In similar manner, other aspects should be worked out.

MUTUAL APPLICATION

When two planets are within the range of an aspect and one of them is in retrograde motion (i.e., moving against the natural order of the signs), each will move towards the other. This is called 'Mutual Application'.

For example, Mars in the Cancer 8 degrees and Jupiter in Vrischika 14 degrees. Mars is moving in direct motion; that is, he is moving from Cancer 8 degrees towards Cancer 14 degrees. Jupiter, on the other hand, is retrograde, i.e., he is retracting from Vrischika (Scorpio) 14 degrees and is moving backwards. So Mars is moving towards Jupiter and Jupiter is moving towards Mars. Due to the combined motions of these two planets, the trine is in the process of being formed very quickly. This is termed 'Mutual Application'.

MUTUAL APPLICATION STRONGER THAN THE APPLYING ASPECT

Retrogradation is an appearance caused by the combined motions of a planet and the Earth and their positions relative to

the sun. No planet retraces in its orbit but is ever in its forward motion. This phenomenon of retrograde motion occurs due to the difference in the speeds of the planets as seen from the Earth as the centre. In this process, a planet appears to overtake another planet, then slows down: thereafter it appears not to move (when it is said to be stationary) and then appears to start moving backwards in the zodiac, as the position of the planets in the zodiac is always referred to the background with full of fixed stars which among themselves maintain the same relative position.

If a planet's longitude is going on decreasing, then the planet is in retrograde motion. *Sun and Moon are never retrograde: Rahu and Kethu are ever retrograde and never in direct motion.*

Mercury is retrograde for a period of 24 days and is stationary about one day before and after the retrograde motion.

Venus is retrograde for 42 days and is stationary for about 2 days before and 2 days after retrogradation.

Jupiter is seen to retrograde for about 120 days, remaining stationary approximately 5 days before and after.

When a planet is in retrograde motion, it is denoted in the Ephemeris by the letter 'R' and on the date when it turns direct it is indicated by 'D'.

Llewellyn George, a noted Western astrologer, avers that the influence of benefics when they are retrograde is weakened very much and they lose their power to offer beneficial results. On the other hand, a malefic planet if it happens to be retrograde the evil result is increased doublefold. He further says that, when two planets which are retrograde are in good aspect, the results indicated by the aspect would be deficient and disappointing and would fall short of its efficacy in the good results which would otherwise be experienced had the two planets not been retrograde. He believes that an evil aspect by a planet, which is retrograde, accentuates the evil influence. Other Western authors have also the same view.

Hindus, however, do not share the above view. According to Varahamihira in Brihat Jataka, benefics when retrograde exert

happy influence for a very long time while malefics augment the evil. Kalidas says in "Uttara Kalamritam" (Sloka I, Khanda II) that the strength of a retrograde planet is equal to its exaltation. A planet which is conjoined with another planet which is retrograde gets increased strength. He further says that when a planet, while in its exaltation sign, is also retrograde, then it attains neecha strength and the strength of a planet, posited in its debilitation sign but retrograde, is similar to its exaltation. Montreswara in 'Phaladeepika' (Sloka 4, Adhyaya IV) is emphatic that a retrograde planet possesses strength even though it may be posited in its depression or inimical sign or amsa. Other Hindu sages have also expressed the same view.

COMBUSTION OF LIGHT

A planet is said to lose its power completely when it is within a certain distance from the Sun, Mercury being an exception. In that condition, the planet is called 'combust' or burnt up by the Sun's rays. When a planet is posited in the same degree and minute of longitude as the one occupied by the Sun, then it is said to be in rapt conjunction with the Sun and it is considered to be eclipsed and utterly powerless.

Planets within a distance of 5 degrees from the Sun are also in combustion (eclipsed). It however, they are 10 degrees away from the Sun, then the combustion is only ordinary. When the planet is beyond 15 degrees, then there is no combustion at all.

TRANSLATION OF LIGHT

An applying, approaching aspect, i.e., one in the process of formation, is more powerful than the separating one and connotes new experience. The exact aspect over its influence diminishes slowly and ceases completely after the aspect is dissolved. Sometimes two planets transit in the zodiac at different points. They have no aspect between them, but a third planet interposed between them may bring them closer together. For example, Mars is placed in Rishaba 5 degrees and Jupiter Vrischika 17 degrees. They are not in opposition as Jupiter 4 degrees beyond 13th degree of Vrischika up to which the orb of opposition extends. But if Moon were to be in Simha

11° then it will be in square to both Mars and Jupiter (after allowing the orb for square aspect. It will then transmute the influence of the malefic Mars towards that of the benefic Jupiter. There was no opposition ordinarily between Mars and Jupiter, but Moon situated in between them brought it about.

Western authors believe that translation of light is a powerful testimony for results, good or bad, according as the aspect thrown is good in quality and according as the planets connected are benefic or malefic by ownership and by nature.

THE VARIOUS ASPECTS IN A NATAL CHART MAY BE PREPARED IN A TABULAR FORM

Aspect is very important to study the results of a horoscope. Erect a horoscope for the birth time of a native. Make an orderly tabulation of the different aspects formed between any two planets, and the aspects formed by the planet to the cusps of the various houses and mainly to Fortuna.

The easiest way to find the aspects is to take the planets one by one. Let us, start with, take the Moon since it is the fastest of all the planets. Suppose Moon is in 10° Mesha (Aries). If a planet were to be in Mesha between 10° and 30°, count the exact number of degrees at which the planet is away from the Moon. Next note whether there is a planet in Rishabha (Taurus). Record the distance of the planet in Rishabha from the Moon is Aries. Similarly, one should find out the planets in Mithuna (Gemini, Kataka (Cancer) and so on and calculate the relative position. Whether there is any aspect or not, one has to note down the actual longitude between the Moon and the different planets. Similarly, one is to calculate the exact distance (1) between the different planets, (2) between the planets and the cusps of the 12 houses and (3) the distance between the planets and Fortuna.

After having so calculated the distances, find out whether there are any aspects after allowing the orbs for different aspects explained in the previous pages.

PRINCIPLES OF JUDGMENT

Aspects are the modifying influences in horoscope and a prediction is never complete unless the aspects are properly computed, studied, and the results judged. Actually, the diametrically opposite results enjoyed by the twins can be scientifically explained by the aspect between the cusp and the significator. A few useful hints are given below to enable one to arrive at a correct judgment.

(1) First assess the *strength of the aspect*. Decile or 36 degrees aspect is not so powerful for good as a trine or 120 degrees aspect; nor semi-square or 45 degrees aspect is so harmful as square or 90 degrees.

(2) What is the *quality of the aspect*? Is it a beneficial aspect or an evil one?

(3) Is the aspect exact (rapt, partile) or is it wide (platic)?

If platic, note whether the aspect is in the process of formation or dissolution.

(4) Note the affairs governed by the house occupied by the aspected planet. Is it conjoined with any other planet at the same time? Association with a benefic (lord of a beneficial house in the chart) is very good and auspicious. Any connection with malefics, more especially with lords of 6 or 8 or 12 either by being conjoined with them or occupying their nakshatras, etc., protends evil. *The nakshatra occupied by a planet is the most important as the results denoted by the nakshatra lord (by its ownership) will mostly predominate.*

(5) What does the aspected planet denote by his lordship? Is he a benefic or not? No doubt a planet possesses certain natural characteristics and these results will operate, but what the planet has to give by lordship will even change the results indicated by its nature e.g., Jupiter, a benefic by nature will be evil by owning evil houses. Saturn by owning favourable houses becomes a benefic. Even these results are modified and changed by the occupation of various houses in the chart. The correct way is to judge by taking the planet's occupation, lordship of houses and its nature. *Occupation in a particular constellation and the modification by the lord of the constellation are still more*

important. Jupiter and Venus who are natural benefics prove to be the worst evils for a number of people and the natural malefics, Mars and Saturn, immensely benefit some, as they occupy the constellation of the planets owning and occupying good houses.

(6) Is the aspected planet placed in house which is 6 or 8 or 12 to the one it owns? Find out whether it is in a good angle (aspect) to the cusp of the house of which it is the owner. Suppose a person is born when the 29th degree of Aries (Mesha) was rising in the East. Then Mars rules the first house. If Mars happens to occupy Kanya (Virgo) 2nd degree, according to the Hindu method, Mars would be considered as being in 6th to the lagna and therefore badly placed. Actually, however, Mars is at a distance of 123° from the Ascendant and so it is in good trine aspect. It is advisable, therefore, to follow the method of finding out the exact distance. *This is the proper and correct method.*

Hindus believe that a house-bhava gets completely destroyed if its owner is posited in a sign 6 or 8 or 12 to the sign, it owns, or lords of 6 or 8 or 12 to a particular Bhava occupy that sign. A planet may own two houses. To one house it may be in 6 or 8 or 12. To the other it will not be in 6 or 8 or 12. That house to which it is in 6 or 12 will suffer whereas the matters signified by the other Bhava will improve.

(7) Is the aspected planet dignified? A planet in its exaltation sign is the strongest. Next is the one in a Vargottamma position, i.e., occupying the same sign both in the rasi and in the navamsa chart. The third is the one in its Moolathrikona (day house). The fourth, the one in its swakshetra (own house) and the fifth is the planet which is in its friend's quarters. A planet in debilitation or in enemy's camp or connected with malefics in any manner, is said to be weakly posited and afflicted.

(8) Then note the nature of the sign occupied by the aspected planet. Is it a movable (chara) sign, or fixed (sthira) sign or common (ubhaya) sign? Is the sign fiery, earthy, airy or watery, positive or negative, fruitful or barren, etc.

Similarly, find out whether the aspecting planet is a benefic by lordship, whether he is dignified or afflicted, beneficial or

adverse by *occupation* and whether it aspects from a sign congenial to its nature. Also whether the aspecting planet in a kendra (angular), panaphara (succeedent) or apokilma (cadent) house. Houses 1, 4, 7 and 10 are termed kendra houses and planets herein are said to be accidentally dignified, i.e., they attain full strength to express themselves. Planets in 2, 5, 8 and 11 called succeedent (panaphara) houses gain moderate strength. The houses 3, 6, 9 and 12 are called cadent (apokilma) and planets in these houses get weakened and lack opportunity for expression. It is also important to note who is the lord of the constellation in which aspecting planet is situated.

If one has correctly assimilated the basic elements constituting a horoscope and has acquired the ability to synthesize properly, the value of this method to predict the nature of event, the time of event, and the extent to which it can offer, will be realised and recognised.

CASTING OF A HOROSCOPE USING KRISHNAMURTI'S EPHEMERIS TO READ RESULTS AS PER HIS THEORY

Apart from a thorough knowledge of K.P. and Krishnamurti Ephemeris, the three most essential pre-requisites for casting a birth chart are (1) Birth place, (2) Birth Time, & (3) Birth Date. Even a slight mistake in recording the above mentioned particulars may lead to unpardonable blunders in casting a horoscope.
PARTICULARS :—

Birth Place : GUNA. [M.P.]

Birth Time : 9-08 P.M.

Birth Date : 1-9-1935.

The procedure of casting horoscope includes following main steps :—

FIRST STEP :

CONVERSION OF THE INDIAN STANDARD TIME INTO LOCAL MEAN TIME

The Earth moves in an ellipse round the Sun and revolves once on its axis in 24 hours. It takes 4 minutes to revolve one degree from west to east direction, and thereby every solar body appears to move from east to west. Hence in places in the same latitude about one degree east of any place the Sun rise will be seen 4 mts. earlier than places in the west. Indian Standard Time is always 5 hrs. 30 mts. ahead of Greenwich Mean Time because it is fixed for the longitude 82 deg. 30 mts. E. For the calculation of Local Mean Time it is necessary to note the Geographical Coordinates i.e. the Lat. & Long. For this we should refer Krishnamurti Ephemeris I Vol. (1911-40), pages ii to xi and find out the Lat. & Long. of the Birth place.

Birth Place : GUNA M.P.]
 Latitude : 24° 40' N.
 Longitude : 77° 20' E.

The Indian Standard Time given is 9 hrs. 8 mts. The difference between I.S.T. & G.M.T. is 5 hrs. 30 mts. Therefore 9 hrs. 8 mts. p.m. I.S.T. = [9-8] p.m. - [5-30] p.m. = 3.38 p.m. G.M.T.

Longitude of Guna.....77° 20' E.
 Since Time Correction for 1° is 4 mts.
 the Time Correction for 77° 20' will be $77^{\circ} 20' \times 4$
 $= 309' - 20''$
 $= 5 \text{ hrs. } 9 \text{ mts. } 20 \text{ sec.}$

Hence L.M.T. = [3-38] + [5-9-20]
 $= 8 \text{ hrs. } 47 \text{ mts. } 20 \text{ secs.}$

SECOND METHOD

As Guna is west of the chosen meridian 82° 30', the diff. of Long is 5° 10'. The time correction @ 4' per deg. will be equal to $5^{\circ} 10' \times 4 = 20 \text{ mts. } 40 \text{ secs.}$

So, when it is 9.8 p.m. IST. it means [9-8]—[0 hr. 20 mts. 40 secs.]
 $= 8 \text{ hrs. } 47 \text{ mts. } 20 \text{ secs. p.m. LMT. at Guna.}$

Note:—If the locality is in the east of the chosen meridian 82° 30' E. then the time correction calculated 4 mts. @ per deg. for the difference of longitude of place of birth & 82° 30' should be added to the IST in order to obtain LMT for the birth place.

SECOND STEP

CALCULATION OF SIDEREAL TIME FROM LOCAL MEAN TIME

For this it is necessary to refer Krishnamurti Ephemeris. In these the sidereal time for 5-30 p.m. IST equivalent to 5-30 p.m. LMT to 82° 30' E longitude is given. Take the Ephemeris and turn over to page 149 i.e. Sept. 1935. As the time of birth in LMT is in p.m. and above 5-30 p.m. take the sidereal time for the same date. If the LMT is less than 5-30 take the sidereal time for the previous date. The sidereal time at 5-30 LMT as is given in Ephemeris is 16° 52' 16" on 12-9-1935. The correction for east longitude i.e. 5° 10' @ 2/3 sec. per deg. will be 3 secs. which should be added to the sidereal time, if the locality is west

of the chosen meridian. If it is east of the chosen meridian, this correction should be subtracted. The correction for east longitude is negligible, so it is to be omitted. The sidereal time at 5-30 p.m. LMT on 12-9-1935 is

| | hrs. | mts. | secs. |
|---|------|------|-------|
| | 16 | 52 | 16 |
| Interval between 5-30 p.m. of the same date and the birth time in LMT | 03 | 17 | 20 |
| Correction for the interval @ 10 sec/hr... | 00 | 00 | 33 |
| Adding all these | | | |
| Total | 20 | 10 | 09 |

Therefore, the sidereal time at the time of birth i.e. 9-8 p.m. IST which is 8° 47' 20" p.m. LMT at Guna on 12-9-1935 is 2° 10' 9".

THIRD STEP

FINDING OUT THE POSITION OF THE ASCENDANT AND OTHER CUSPS

Since Krishnamurti's Universal Table of Houses are not published, we can take Raphael's Table of Houses for Northern latitudes. Referring to the page where the cusps of the houses are given for 24° 27' for AMOY [which is near to 24° 40' N i.e. the lat. of Guna, place of birth,] it will be seen that the sidereal time at the time of birth i.e. 20 hrs. 10 mts 9 secs. falls between the two timings, 20 hrs. 8 mts. 45 secs & 20 hrs. 12 mts. 54 secs. The positions of the cusps are noted below as are given in the Tables of Houses.

| Sidereal Time | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---------------|----|-----|----|---------|-----|----|
| H. M. S. | | | | | | |
| 20—8—45 | 0° | 28° | 3° | 11° 49' | 11° | 5° |
| 20—12—54 | 1° | 29° | 4° | 13° 03' | 12° | 6° |

The difference between the two sidereal times as noted above is [20—12—54]—[20—8—45] i.e. 0-4-9 or 249 secs. The difference between the sidereal time at birth which is 20 hrs. 10 mts 9 secs. and the sidereal time 20 hrs. 8 mts. 45 secs. is 0-1-24 or

84 secs. So the fraction of 84/249 is to be worked out and added to the position given for 20 hrs. 8 mts. 45 secs. Now we find out the exact position of the point which was rising at birth.

$$= 1^{\circ} 14' \text{ of } 84/249$$

$$= 74 \text{ of } 84/249 \text{ mts.}$$

$$= 25 \text{ mts. nearly.}$$

add this to $11^{\circ} 49'$ Taurus i.e. $11^{\circ} 49'$ plus $0^{\circ} 25' = 12^{\circ} 14'$. Taurus will be the exact position of the Ascendant—Sayana System. For other cusps, as the difference is only 1° or 60 mts. add 60 of 84/249 mts. or 20 mts. nearly to the position of the cusps given for the sidereal time, i.e., $20^{\circ} 1' 45''$ we get the positions of the cusps as Tabled below :—

Sidereal

| Time | 10th | 11th | 12th | Asc. | 2nd | 3rd |
|---------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| H.M.S. | Aquarius | Aquarius | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer |
| 20-10-9 | $0^{\circ} 20'$ | $28^{\circ} 20'$ | $3^{\circ} 20'$ | $12^{\circ} 14'$ | $11^{\circ} 20'$ | $5^{\circ} 20'$ |

Add 180° to the above cusps to find out the positions of the cusps for the other houses. Thus the position of all the 12 cusps are obtained as below.

| Houses | Deg. | Mts. | Sayana Signs |
|------------------|------|------|--------------|
| Ascendant | 12 | 14 | Taurus |
| 2nd | 11 | 20 | Gemini |
| 3rd | 5 | 20 | Cancer |
| 4th (Nadir) | 0 | 20 | Leo |
| 5th | 28 | 20 | Leo |
| 6th | 3 | 20 | Libra |
| 7th (Descendant) | 12 | 14 | Scorpio |
| 8th | 11 | 20 | Sagittarius |
| 9th | 5 | 20 | Capricorn |
| 10th | 0 | 20 | Aquarius |
| 11th | 28 | 20 | Aquarius |
| 12th | 3 | 20 | Aries |

As the horoscope is to be cast in Nirayana, we should deduct the Ayanamsa for the year of birth from the Sayana positions of cusps. Krishnamurti Ayanamsa as is given in the Ephemeris on

page xviii for the year 1915 is 22 deg. 51 mts. Deducting 22 deg. 51 mts. from each cusp and tabulating as below.

| House | D.M.S. | Sign Sayana Position | Minus | $22^{\circ} 51' = \text{D.M.S.}$ | Sign Nirayana position |
|-------|---------|----------------------|-------|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| I | 12-14-0 | Taurus | .. .. | = 19-23-0 | Aries |
| II | 11-20-0 | Gemini | .. .. | = 18-29-0 | Taurus |
| III | 5-20-0 | Cancer | .. .. | = 12-29-0 | Gemini |
| IV | 0-20-0 | Leo | .. .. | = 7-29-0 | Cancer |
| V | 28-20-0 | Leo | .. .. | = 5-29-0 | Leo |
| VI | 3-20-0 | Libra | .. .. | = 10-29-0 | Virgo |
| VII | 12-14-0 | Scorpio | .. .. | = 19-29-0 | Libra |
| VIII | 11-20-0 | Sagittarius | .. .. | = 18-29-0 | Scorpio |
| IX | 5-20-0 | Capricorn | .. .. | = 12-29-0 | Sagittarius |
| X | 0-20-0 | Aquarius | .. .. | = 7-29-0 | Capricorn |
| XI | 28-20-0 | Aquarius | .. .. | = 5-29-0 | Aquarius |
| XII | 3-20-0 | Aries | .. .. | = 10-29-0 | Pisces |

The Nirayana cuspal Chart is as follows :

| | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Pisces XII 10-29 | Aries Asc. 19-23 | Taurus II 18-29 | Gemini III 12-29 |
| Aquarius XI 5-29 | NIRAYANA RASI | | Cancer IV 7-29 |
| Capricorn X 7-29 | | | Leo V 5-29 |
| Sagittarius IX 12-29 | Scorpio VIII 18-29 | Libra VII 19-23 | Virgo VI 10-29 |

FOURTH STEP :**FINDING THE POSITIONS OF PLANETS AT BIRTH TIME (IST)**

To find out the positions of planets, take Krishnamurti Ephemeris for the year 1911-1940 A.D., and turn over to page 149 where the planetary positions for the month of September, 1935 are given. Find out the position on 12-9-1935 and 13-9-1935 as the birth has taken place in between these two dates. The proportional motion should be calculated for the interval between 5-30 p.m. of the date for which the sidereal time is noted and the birth time in IST. The following is the position of planets.

| Planets | Position on 12-9-1935 | Position on 13-9-1935 | Motion for one day | Proportional Motion for the interval | Actual Position |
|------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Sun | 168°-47' | 169°-46' | + 0°-59' | + 0°-8-43' | 168°-55-43' |
| Moon | 343-49 | 359-09 | + 15-20 | + 2-19 | 346-08 |
| Mars | 237-18 | 237-58 | + 0-40 | + 0-5-71 | 237-13-71 |
| Mercury | 192-57 | 194-15 | + 1-18 | + 0-11-14 | 193- 8-14 |
| Jupiter | 228-48 | 228-57 | + 0-09 | + 0- 1-30 | 228-49-30 |
| Venus (R) | 162-15 | 161-40 | - 0-35 | - 0-5-0 | 162-10-00 |
| Saturn (R) | 335-54 | 335-50 | - 0-04 | - 0-0-55 | 335-53-45 |
| Rahu | 288-46 | 288-43 | - 0-03 | - 0-0-43 | 288-45-57 |
| Uranus (R) | 35-06 | 35-05 | - 0-01 | - 0-0-14 | 35- 5-86 |
| Neptune | 165-30 | 164-32 | + 0-02 | + 0-0-28 | 164-30-28 |

The motion of each planet for a day i.e. 24 hours is given. As birth has taken place 3 hrs. 38 mts. after 5-30 p.m. IST on 12-9-1935 find out the proportional movement for this interval, and add the same to the position of 12-9-1935, if the planet is in direct motion or deduct, if the planet is retrograde. As Rahu's position given in ephemeris, so to fix Kethu's longitudes add 180°.

The Ayanamsa for the year 1935, is 22 deg 51 mts. Therefore, the Nirayana planetary position can be obtained by deducting the Ayanamsa from the Sayana position as is given below :—

| Planets | Sayana Position | | Less Ayanamsa | | Nirayana Position | |
|------------|-----------------|-------|---------------|----|-------------------|-------|
| | D. | M. | D. | M. | D. | M. |
| Sun | 168 | 55-43 | 22 | 51 | 146 | 4-43 |
| Moon | 346 | 8-00 | 22 | 51 | 323 | 17-00 |
| Mars | 237 | 23-71 | 22 | 51 | 214 | 32-71 |
| Mercury | 193 | 8-14 | 22 | 51 | 170 | 17-14 |
| Jupiter | 228 | 49-30 | 22 | 51 | 205 | 58-30 |
| Venus (R) | 162 | 10-00 | 22 | 51 | 139 | 19-00 |
| Saturn (R) | 335 | 53-45 | 22 | 51 | 313 | 2-45 |
| Rahu | 288 | 45-47 | 22 | 51 | 265 | 54-47 |
| Kethu | 108 | 45-47 | 22 | 51 | 85 | 54-47 |
| Uranus (R) | 35 | 5-86 | 22 | 51 | 12 | 14-86 |
| Neptune | 164 | 30-28 | 22 | 51 | 141 | 39-28 |

FIFTH STEP :**POSITION OF FORTUNA (F)**

| | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|----------|
| Longitude of Lagna | = 19 deg. | 13 mts. |
| Add Longitude of Moon | = 323 .. | 17 .. |
| Sum of Lagna and Moon | = 342 .. | 40 .. |
| Deducting Long. of Sun | = 146 .. | 4-43 .. |
| Longitude of Fortuna | = 196 .. | 35-57 .. |
| | = 6°-16°-35-57 | |
| | = Libra 16°-35-57' | |

SIXTH STEP :**ERECT RASI-CHAKRA AND INSERT THE PLANETS.**

| | | | |
|---|--|--|---|
| | Uranus (R) 12°-14' Asc. 19°-23' | | Kethu 25° 54' 47" |
| Moon 23°-17' Saturn 13°-2'-45" | RASI CHART | | Venus (R) 19°-19' Neptune 21° 39' 28" Sun 26°-4'-43" |
| | | | |
| Rahu 25° 54' 47" | Mars 4°-32'-71" | Fortune 16° 35' 37" Jupiter 25° 58' 30" | Mercury 20° 17' 14" |

SEVENTH STEP:

CALCULATION OF DASHA BALANCE AT BIRTH.

Moon at the time of birth was in 23 deg. 17 mts. Aquarius in Poorvapathra star which extends from 20 deg. Aquarius to 3 deg. 20 mts. Pisces. Therefore, the portion to be covered by Moon is 10 deg 03 mts. or 603 mts. Jupiter has 16 years of Dasha. The Longitude of a star is 13 deg. 20 mts. or 800 mts. Therefore, the balance of Jupiter Dasha at birth.

$$= 403/800 \times 16$$

$$= 12 \text{ years } 21.6 \text{ days.}$$

$$= 12 \text{ years } 22 \text{ days approx.}$$

The above Dasha balance can be easily obtained by referring Krishnamurti Ephemeris Vol III i.e. 1957-70 A.D. Turn to pp. 1-18. In this table note the Nirayana Longitude of Moon 23 deg. in the column of sign Kumbha. There is written balance of Jupiter Dasha 12 yrs. 4 mon. 24 days. Now turn the pp. 18 and note for 17 mts. in Jupiter Dasha Column. There we shall find 4 mon 2 days. So deduct this 17 mts. period from 23 deg. period, as Moon has already moved 17 mts.

Therefore the balance of Jup. Dasha at birth = 12 yrs 4 mon 24 ds.
= 0 „ 4 „ 2 ds.

On subtracting 12 yrs. 22 days

EIGHTH STEP:

PREPARATION OF A READY REFERENCE TABLE FOR BHUKTI & ANTHRAS

For this refer Krishnamurti Ephemeris Vol. 1 pp xix to xxiii. Turn the page 171 of K.P. Vol. 1 where Dasha, Bhukti and Anthras of Jupiter are given. Tabulate them as under:—

| Dasha | Bhukti | Anthra | From D.M.Y. | To D.M.Y. |
|---------|---------|---------|----------------|--------------|
| Jupiter | Saturn | Mars | 12-9-1935 | 15-6-9-1935 |
| „ | „ | Rahu | 15-6-9-1935 | 2-4-2-1936 |
| „ | „ | Jupiter | 2-4-2-1936 | 4-6-1936 |
| „ | Mercury | Mercury | „ | „ |

Besides casting of a correct horoscope, it is necessary for an astrologer to judge the nativity systematically and scientifically according to Krishnamurti Padhdhati so that he may make correct and pointed predictions. For this our revered Gururji Prof. Krishnamurti has enunciated some principles which everybody can search in his great books, "Stellar Astrological Readers I to VI" and the esteemed journal "Astrology and Athrishta". By the application of these principles we can prepare some tables as are given below, which along with a ready reckoner table for dasa and bhukti will enable an astrologer to make correct and pointed predictions to the minutest details.

POSITION OF THE PLANETS AND THEIR CONDITIONS:

| Planets | S—D—M | Constellation | Cons. Lord | Sub Lord |
|---------|-------------|---------------|------------|----------|
| Sun | 4-26-4.43 | Poorvapalguni | Venus | Kethu |
| Moon | 10-23-17.00 | Shathabhisha | Rahu | Saturn |
| Mars | 7-04-32.71 | Anuradha | Saturn | Saturn |
| Mercury | 5-20-17.14 | Hastham | Moon | Kethu |
| Jupiter | 6-25-58.30 | Visakam | Jupiter | Kethu |
| Venus | 4-19-19.00 | Poorvapalguni | Venus | Rahu |
| Saturn | 10-13-02.45 | Shathabhisha | Rahu | Mercury |
| Rahu | 8-25-54.47 | Poorvashada | Venus | Kethu |
| Kethu | 7-25-54.47 | Punarvasu | Jupiter | Kethu |

CUSPAL POSITIONS OF TWELVE BHAVAS

| Bhava | S—D—M | Cusp Sign Lord | Constellation Lord | Sub Lord |
|-------|----------|----------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| I | 0—19—23 | Mars | Venus | Rahu |
| II | 1—18—29 | Venus | Moon | Mercury |
| III | 2—12—29 | Mercury | Rahu | Saturn |
| IV | 3—7—29 | Moon | Saturn | Kethu |
| V | 4—5—29 | Sun | Kethu | Mars |
| VI | 5—10—29 | Mercury | Moon | Moon |
| VII | 6—19—23 | Venus | Rahu | Mars |
| VIII | 7—18—29 | Mars | Mercury | Mercury |
| IX | 8—12—29 | Jupiter | Kethu | Mercury |
| X | 9—7—29 | Saturn | Sun | Kethu |
| XI | 10—5—29 | Saturn | Mars | Sun |
| XII | 11—10—29 | Jupiter | Saturn | Sun |

HOUSE SIGNIFICATORS

| House | Planets in the Const. of the Occupants | Occupants of the Bhava | Planets in the Const. of the Cusp sign lord | Sign Lord Cusp |
|-------|--|------------------------|---|----------------|
| I | — | — | — | Mars |
| II | — | — | Ven. Sun. Rah. | Venus |
| III | — | Ketu | — | Mercury |
| IV | — | — | Mercury | Moon |
| V | — | Sun | — | Sun |
| VI | Ven. Sun. Rah. | Ven. | — | Mercury |
| VII | — | Mer. | — | Venus |
| VIII | Moon. Jup. Ketu | Jup. | Ven. Sun. Rahu | Mars |
| IX | " " " | Mars | — | Jupiter |
| X | Saturn | Rahu | Moon Jup Ketu | Saturn |
| XI | — | — | Mars | Jupiter |
| XII | Mercury | Moon | — | — |
| | Mars | Sat. | Mars | — |
| | — | — | Moon Jup Ket. | — |

PLANETS SIGNIFYING HOUSES

| | | | | | |
|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Sun | 5, | 2, | 7 | | |
| Moon | 7, | 11, | 9, | 12, | 4 |
| Mars | 11, | 7, | 10, | 1, | 8 |
| Mercury | 11, | 6, | 4, | 3 | |
| Jupiter | 7, | 9, | 12 | | |
| Venus | 5, | 2, | 7 | | |
| Saturn | 9, | 11, | 10 | | |
| Rahu | 5, | 9, | 2, | 7 | |
| Kethu | 7, | 3, | 9, | 12 | |

Note:— Rahu & Kethu are Nodes. A node signifies firstly the results of the planet or planets with which it is conjoined, then the results of lord of the constellation in which it is deposited, then the planet or planets aspecting it and lastly of the owner of the sign in which it is deposited.

WAR TIME OR CIVIL TIME

(ONLY K.P. CAN ANSWER)

The following horoscope was taken on 3—3—1970 at 3-30 p.m. for rectifying time of birth. According to the native the time of birth was about 3-45 a.m. on 7—3—1944. It is not known whether this is War time or civil time. Any such doubt can be precisely cleared using Krishnamurti Padhdhati. Here rules are very simple and there is no scope for confusion.

Ruling planets at the moment of judgement are Lord of the day—Mars; Moon sign Lord—Jupiter; Moon star Lord—Venus; and Ascending sign Lord—Jupiter.

| | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|------------------|
| | IV 1°-47' | V 0°-47' | VII 21°-36' |
| | | Sat. 26°-56' | |
| | | Ma 26°-53' | |
| | | VI 25°-56' | |
| III 28°-47' | Birth at 2-30 P.M. on 7—3—1943 | | Ra 11°-13' |
| Sun 23°-18' | | | Mn 19°-15' |
| Mercury 13°-35' | | | VIII 24°-17' |
| Venus 24°-22' | | | Jup. (R) 26°-09' |
| II 24°-17' | | | IX 28°-47' |
| Ketu 11°-44' | | | |
| I 21°-36' | XI 1°-47' | X 1°-47' | |
| | XII 25°-56' | | |

Balance of Mercury Dasa 13 years 8 months 15 days.

If the time of birth were to be around 3-45 a.m. the lagna would be in Makara whose lord is Saturn. But he is not among the ruling planets. This clearly shows that the lagna is in Jupiter's sign Dhanus and in that it can be only in Venus Star. Now a doubt may come as to the sub lord of the Ascendant; of the ruling planets Mars is left out. But Jupiter is repeated as the Moon sign Lord and also as lagna lord. The Jupiter is doubly stronger to rule the lagna sub. The sub sub lord is Mars. Thus the lagna is fixed at 21° 36' in Dhanus. The time of birth is 2-40 a.m. That means the time reported is War time and not

Civil time. The cusps of the 12 houses and the planetary positions are thus.

One event in the life of the native is verified to test the accuracy of the chart.

Entry into service: Houses 2, 6, 10 and 11 are to be judged for service.

Significators are :

| House | Significators |
|-------|--|
| 2 | Moon, Jupiter, Venus, Mercury, Sun, Rahu, Saturn and Ketu. |
| 6 | Mars, Saturn, Venus and Rahu |
| 10 | Venus. |
| 11 | Mars, Saturn and Venus. |

Venus is the strongest significator for job; signifying all the four houses strongly. He is the only strong significator for 10th house. So he can offer job during his Dasa, Bhukti and Anthra. This period runs from 21-11-1964 to 9-6-1965. From the ruling planets, Jupiter, is found to be the strongest to offer favourable results. Further in the Natal chart he is receiving beneficial aspect from Venus. Hence in his Sookshma, the desired result should have come. This came actually on 12-3-1965, Friday ruled by Venus, and the star was Punarvasu ruled by Jupiter. Sun was in Poorvashada belonging to Jupiter and in the sub of Venus. Major Lord Venus was at $20^{\circ}-18'$ in Aquarius i.e. in the star and sub of Jupiter. Thus the significators confirmed the event by their transit in the Zodiac.

ERECTION OF HOROSCOPE

PARTICULARS OF BIRTH

Date of Birth...11-6-1936.

Time of Birth ..7-30 a.m. I.S.T.

Place of Birth...Belgaum.

PROCEDURE:—

FIRST STEP :

FIND OUT THE LOCAL MEAN TIME :

Note the place of birth, next refer Krishnamurti Ephemeris Volume 1, page ii to xi and note the Latitude and Longitude of the place of birth. Indian Standard Time is always 5 hours 30 mts. in advance of greenwich mean time ($1^{\circ}=4$ mts) Therefore Indian Standard time is fixed for $82^{\circ}-30'$ East Longitude.

Place of Birth—Belgaum—Latitude— $15^{\circ}-52'$ Longitude— $74^{\circ}-34'E$.

Difference between I.S.T. and G.M.T. is 5 hours 30 mts.

\therefore 7-37 a.m. I.S.T., means $(7-37)-(5-30)=2.07$ a.m. G.M.T. Longitude $74^{\circ}-34'E$; $1^{\circ}=4$ minutes.

$74^{\circ}-34' \times 4 = 298' - 16' = 4$ hours 58 minutes 6 secs. Hence L.M.T. = $2-07 + 4-58-16 = 7$ hours 5 minutes 16 secs.

TIME OF BIRTH 7-37 a.m., I.S.T., = 7-5-16 a.m. L.M.T.

A more simple method will be as follows :

Place of Birth. Belgaum Longitude $74^{\circ}-34'E$. Indian Standard Time is fixed for $82^{\circ}-30'E$ Longitude. Now note the difference between the Longitude $82^{\circ}-30'E$ $74^{\circ}-34'E$, place of birth i.e.; $(82^{\circ}-30')-(74^{\circ}-34')=7^{\circ}-56'$ $1=4$ mts. $\therefore 7-56' \times 4' = 31$ mts—44 secs. (Local Mean time will be greater than Indian Standard Time if the Longitude of the place of birth is greater than $82^{\circ}-30'E$ and if the Longitude of the place is less than $82^{\circ}-30'E$, then L.M.T. is less than the I.S.T. = $(7-37')-(0-31-44) = 7h-5m-16s$. a.m. L.M.T.

SECOND STEP :

FINE OUT THE SIDEREAL TIME :

Take the Krishnamurti's Ephemeris Vol. I, and turn over to page 117 i.e., June 1930. As the time of birth is before 5-30 p.m. L.M.T., take the sidereal time given for the previous date 5-30 p.m. L.M.T. Suppose the birth is above 5-30 p.m. L.M.T., then take the sidereal time given for the same date). Sidereal time at 5-30 p.m. on 10-6-1930, as is given in Krishnamurti's Ephemeris is $10^{\circ}-42'-28''$ (Correction for Longitude i.e., $7^{\circ}-56'$ @ 213 sec, per hour is negligible - so omit.)

(Note :—For birth in India, one need not deduct the correction if the Longitude of place of birth is above $82^{\circ}-30'E$ or add the correction if the Longitude of place of birth is less than $82^{\circ}-30'E$. The Longitude of Indian is between $70^{\circ}E$ to $90^{\circ}E$ So even if the Longitudinal difference is 12° between locality of birth and $82^{\circ}-30'E$. The correction that we have to give will be a maximum of 8 seconds only i.e., $(12^{\circ} \times 1 \text{ secs})$. As none can note the time of birth correct to a second and the movement of the Zodiac is an average of $1/30$ of a degree for every 4 seconds, this calculation to correct can be conveniently omitted)

Add interval between previous 5-30 p.m. and time of birth in L.M.T. = 13h—35m—16s

Add correction for the time interval
10 seconds per hour = 0h—02m—16s

∴ Sidereal time at the time of birth = 24h—20m—00s
Deduct 24 hours = 4h—00m—00s

Therefore sidereal time at the moment
of birth = 00h—20m—00s

THIRD STEP :

FIND OUT THE POSITION OF CUSPS :

Taking the table of houses (Raphael's table of houses for Northern Latitudes and referring to the page where the cusps of houses are furnished for $16^{\circ}N$ (which is near to $15^{\circ}-52'N$ i.e.,

Latitude of Belgaum; place of birth) It will be seen that the sidereal time @ time of birth i.e., 0h-20m-00s falls between the two timings found in the book. They are 0h-18m-21 and 0h-22m-02s.

The position of cusps given in the Raphael's table of houses is noted below.

| Sidereal Time | 10th cusp | 11th cusp | 12th cusp | Ascendant | 2nd cusp | 3rd cusp |
|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|
| 0h-18m-21s | 5° | 8° | 11° | $10^{\circ}-39'$ | 6° | 4° |
| | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo |
| 0h-22m-02s | 6° | 9° | 12° | $11^{\circ}-28'$ | 7° | 5° |

The Ascendant moves from $10^{\circ}-39'$ to $11^{\circ}-28'$ i.e., 49m. in (0h-22m-02) — (0h-18m-21s) = 3 mts-41 secs = 221 secs. The birth is @ (h-20m-00s i.e., 99 secs after 0h-18m-21s. This means that the ascendant has moved 49' in 221 secs and in 99 secs, it moves $49/221 \times 99 = 22'$. Adding 22' to the position of ascendant 0h-18m-21s, we get the position of ascendant for the required sidereal time i.e., 0h-20m-00s.

Therefore Ascendant is Cancer $11^{\circ}-01'$.

The other cusps moved by $1^{\circ} = 60'$ during 221 Seconds. In 99 secs they move $60/221 \times 99 = 27'$. Adding 27' to the position of cusps 10th, 11th, 12th, 2nd, and 3rd at 0h-18m-21s, we get the position of cusps (tabled below) for sidereal time 0h-20m-00s.

| Sidereal time | 10th cusp | 11th cusp | 12th cusp | 1st cusp | 2nd cusp | 3rd cusp |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| | Aries | Taurus | Gemini | Cancer | Leo | Virgo |
| 0h-20m-00s | $5^{\circ}27'$ | $8^{\circ}-27'$ | $11^{\circ}-27'$ | $11^{\circ}01'$ | $6^{\circ}-27'$ | $4^{\circ}27'$ |

Add 180° to the above cusps to find out the position of cusps for the other houses. Thus the position of all the twelve cusps are obtained.

| | | |
|-----------|------------------|-------------|
| Ascendant | $11^{\circ}-01'$ | Cancer |
| 2nd Cusp | $6^{\circ}-27'$ | Leo |
| 3rd Cusp | $4^{\circ}-27'$ | Virgo |
| 4th Cusp | $5^{\circ}-27'$ | Libra |
| 5th Cusp | $8^{\circ}-27'$ | Scorpio |
| 6th Cusp | $11^{\circ}-27'$ | Sagittarius |
| 7th Cusp | $11^{\circ}-01'$ | Capricorn |
| 8th Cusp | $6^{\circ}-27'$ | Aquarius |
| 9th Cusp | $4^{\circ}-27'$ | Pisces |

| | | |
|-----------|---------|--------|
| 10th Cusp | 5°-27' | Aries |
| 11th Cusp | 8°-7' | Taurus |
| 12th Cusp | 11°-27' | Gemini |

Since the horoscope is to be erected in Nirayana, we should subtract the Ayanamsa for the year of birth from the sayana position of Cusps Krishnamurti's Ayanamsa for the year 1930 is 22°-47'. Therefore deduct 22°-47' from each cusp and tabulate as below.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|---------|-------------|-------|---------|---|---------|-------------|
| 1. | 11°-01' | Cancer | minus | 22°-47' | = | 18°-14' | Gemini |
| 2. | 6-27 | Leo | " | " | = | 13-40 | Cancer |
| 3. | 4-27 | Virgo | " | " | = | 11-40 | Leo |
| 4. | 5-27 | Libra | " | " | = | 12-40 | Virgo |
| 5. | 8-27 | Scorpio | " | " | = | 15-40 | Libra |
| 6. | 11-27 | Sagittarius | " | " | = | 18-40 | Scorpio |
| 7. | 11-01 | Capricorn | " | " | = | 18-14 | Sagittarius |
| 8. | 6-27 | Aquarius | " | " | = | 13-40 | Capricorn |
| 9. | 4-27 | Pisces | " | " | = | 11-40 | Aquarius |
| 10. | 5-27 | Aries | " | " | = | 17-40 | Pisces |
| 11. | 8-27 | Taurus | " | " | = | 15-40 | Aries |
| 12. | 11-27 | Gemini | " | " | = | 18-40 | Taurus |

THE MAP IS AS FOLLOWS :

| | | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| Pisces X 12°-40' | Aries XI 15°-40' | Taurus XII 18°-40' | Gemini Asc. 18°-14' |
| Aquarius IX 11°-40' | Nirayana Position of Cusps | | Cancer II 13°-40' |
| Capricorn VIII 13°-40' | | | Leo III 11°-40' |
| Sagittarius VII 18°-14' | Scorpio VI 18°-40' | Libra V 15°-40' | Virgo IV 12°-40' |

FOURTH STEP :

To find out the position of Planets, take Krishnamurti's Ephemeris for the years 1911 to 1940 A.D. and turn over to page 117 as the birth was at 7-37 a.m. I.S.T., on 11-6-1930, note down the position of Planets given in the Ephemeris @ 5-30 p.m. I.S.T. on 10-6-1930 and 11-6-1930 so that (a) the motion of the Planets for 24 hours between 10-6-1930, 5-30 p.m. and 11-6-1930, 5-30 p.m. can be worked out. (b) The proportionate motion of the Planet for 14 hours 7 minutes and 0 seconds can be calculated. The result is to be added to the previous day 10-6-1930. Position to the Planets in direct motion and the result is to be subtracted from the position of Planets on 10-6-1930 if the Planet on 10-6-1930 was then retrograde.

| Planet | Position on 10-6-1930 | Position on 11-6-1930 | Difference | Proportionate Motion | Actual Position |
|------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Sun | 78°-52' | 79°-49' | 0°-57' | 0°-34' | 79°-26' |
| Moon | 250°-05' | 262°-36' | 12°-31' | 7°-22' | 257°-27' |
| Mars | 35°-29' | 36°-13' | 0°-44' | 0°-26' | 35°-55' |
| Mercury | 56°-37' | 57°-17' | 0°-40' | 0°-24' | 57°-01' |
| Jupiter | 86°-14' | 86°-28' | 0°-14' | 0°-08' | 86°-22' |
| Venus | 109°-38' | 110°-50' | 1°-12' | 0°-42' | 110°-20' |
| Saturn (R) | 280°-03' | 279°-59' | 0°-04' | 0°-02' | 280°-01' |
| Rahu | 30°-26' | 30°-23' | 0°-03' | 0°-02' | 30°-24' |
| Kethu | 210°-26' | 210°-23' | 0°-03' | 0°-02' | 210°-24' |
| Uranus | 14°-43' | 14°-44' | 0°-01' | 0°-01' | 14°-44' |
| Neptune | 151°-01' | 151°-02' | 0°-01' | 0°-01' | 151°-02' |

Ayanamsa for the years 1930 is 22°-47'. Therefore Nirayana position of planets are given below.

| Planets | Sayana | Deduct 2°-47' | Nirayana |
|------------|----------|------------------|----------|
| Sun | 79°-26' | | 56°-39' |
| Moon | 257°-27' | " | 234°-40' |
| Mars | 35°-55' | " | 13°-08' |
| Mercury | 57°-01' | " | 34°-14' |
| Jupiter | 86°-22' | " | 63°-35' |
| Venus | 110°-01' | " | 87°-33' |
| Saturn (R) | 280°-01' | " | 257°-14' |
| Rahu | 30°-24' | " | 7°-37' |
| Kethu | 210°-24' | " | 187°-37' |
| Uranus | 14°-14' | " | 351°-57' |
| Neptune | 151°-02' | " | 128°-15' |

POSITION OF FORTUNA :

| | |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Longitude of Lagna | 75°-14' |
| Add Longitude of Moon | 234°-40' |
| Sum of Lagna & Moon | 312°-54' |
| Deduct Longitude of Sun | 56°-39' |
| Longitude of Fortuna | 256°-15' |

FIFTH STEP :**ERECTION OF MAP**

| | | | | |
|------|--|--|---|--|
| | 0° | 30° | 60° | |
| 330° | Uranus 21°-57' X 12°-40' | Rahu 7°-37' Mars 13°-08' XI 15°-40' | Mercury 4°-14' XII 18°-40' Sun 26°-39' | Jup 3°-35' Ascendant 18°-14' Venus 27°-33' |
| 300° | IX 11°-40' | RASI CHART | | II 13°-40' |
| 270° | VIII 13°-40' | | | Neptune 8°-15' III 11°-40' |
| | VII 18°-14' Saturn (R) 17°-14' Fortuna 16°-15' | Moon 24°-40' VI 18°-40' | V 15°-40' Kethu 7°-37' | IV 12°-40' |
| | 240° | 210° | 180° | |

SIXTH STEP :**CALCULATION OF DASA BALANCE AT BIRTH :**

Moon-at the time of birth was in 8° in Jyeshtha Star, which extends from 226°-40 to 240 (Scorpio). Therefore the portion to be covered by Moon is $5^{\circ}-20' = 320'$. 'Mercury' has 17 years of dasa. The Longitude of star is 800'.

∴ The balance of Dasa at birth is $320/800 \times 17 = 6y-9m-18d$.

APPRECIATION BY Mr. K.C.S.**CORRECT BIRTH TIME : K.P. GIVES THE CLUE**

Of all the systems of birth rectification available to us, Krishnamurti Padhdhati alone enables us to fix up the correct

birth time of a native or check it up when the rough horoscopal chart of a person is given to us. All the methods given in this regard in Hindu Western System confuse and confound us. The marvel Krishnamurti Padhdhati can be gauged only by practical application. Two horoscopes of living persons are given here. The birth time in each case has been dully verified according to Krishnamurti Padhdhati and the event in life tally with the corrected horoscopes.

(1) Judgment on the accuracy of the cusp of lagna.

The following chart was handed over to me for detailed casting on 1-11-1969 at 4-23 p.m. (IST), at my place, Coimbatore.

| | | | |
|----------------------|---|----------------|--|
| Venus (R) Sani | Sun | Budha Kethu | |
| | Male Born 27-1-1937 at 5-30 p.m (IST) near Palghat | | |
| Guru | | | |
| | Moon Mars (R) Rahu | Lagna | |

I could not judge the above chart immediately as I had to go somewhere. I took it up for verification only at 9 p.m. (IST) on 1-11-1969 at Coimbatore.

The ruling planets at the time of judgment are .

SANI Lord of Saturday

MOON Lord of the Rasi where Moon transited

SANI Lord of the constellation where moon was posited

BUDHA Lord of the sign rising at that time

MARS Lord of the constellation rising in Mithuna

As Sukra is not at all a ruling planet, the lagna given appears to be incorrect. When the cusp of lagna is correctly worked out the lagna happens to fall in Kanya. Kanya is ruled by Budha. The constellation on the lagna cusp happens to be owned by Mars. As both these planets—Mars and Mercury (Budha) were among those ruling the moment when the matters is judged, the time of birth is correctly recorded

2. The following details were given to me for casting the horoscope of a native.

| | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------------|----------------|------------------|
| Venus (R) Sani | Sun | Budha Kethu | |
| | Corrected Chart | | |
| Guru | | | |
| | Rahu Moon Mars (R) | | Lagna 28°-57' |

Born : 15-5-1943
 Week day : Saturday
 Place : Tenkasi, Tamil Nadu
 Time of birth : 2-45 p.m. (IST)

What were the ruling planets at the time of judgment?

BUDHA who rules Wednesday
 SURYA who rules the rasi occupied by the Moon
 SURYA who also rules the constellation transited by the Moon
 BUDHA who rules the sign Kanya which was rising
 SURYA ruling the constellation Uttiram in Kanya Rasi

A. Saturday, 15-5-'43

Tenkasi

2-45 p.m. (War Time)

Asc. 20° 3' Simha (Sun)
 Asc. star, Pooram (Venus)
 Moon Rasi, Kanya (Budha)
 Star Uttiram (Surya)
 Day lord (Sani)

B. Saturday, 15-5-'43

Tenkasi

2-45 p.m. (India Standard Time)

Asc. 5° 3' Kanya (Budha)
 Asc. star (Uttiram) (Surya)
 Moon Rasi, Kanya (Budha)
 Star Uttiram (Surya)
 Day lord (Sani)

According to the ruling planets at the moment of judgment, Surya is the most powerful planet. Its sign should be the Ascendant at the time of birth, and so I had no hesitation in saying that the time of birth, given is in War Time which is in advance of the Standard Time by one hour

Krishnamurti Padhdhati can be tested any number of times, but the results will be identical. I commend it to all the readers for rectification of birth times.

